ORACLE
PeopleSoft

PeopleSoft Financials and Supply Chain Management 9.1 to 9.2 (through Update Image 26) Upgrade

May 2020

ORACLE

PeopleSoft Financials and Supply Chain Management 9.1 to 9.2 (through Update Image 26) Upgrade

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates.
This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.
The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.
If this is software or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, then the following notice is applicable:
U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs) and Oracle computer documentation or other Oracle data delivered to or accessed by U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software" or "commercial computer software documentation" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, the use, reproduction, duplication, release, display, disclosure, modification, preparation of derivative works, and/or adaptation of i) Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs), ii) Oracle computer documentation and/or iii) other Oracle data, is subject to the rights and limitations specified in the license contained in the applicable contract. The terms governing the U.S. Government's use of Oracle cloud services are defined by the applicable contract for such services. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.
This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.
Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.
Intel and Intel Inside are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Epyc, and the AMD logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.
This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information about content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services unless otherwise set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services, except as set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle.
The business names used in this documentation are fictitious, and are not intended to identify any real companies currently or previously in existence.

Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc.

Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customers that have purchased support have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info or visit http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs if you are hearing impaired.

Contents

Preface
About This Documentation 19
Understanding This Documentation 19
Prerequisites 19
Audience 19
Organization 20
Typographical Conventions 20
Products 21
Related Information 22
Comments and Suggestions 22

Chapter 1
Planning Your Application Changes 23
Understanding Application Upgrade Planning 23
Understanding Your Upgrade 23
Understanding PeopleSoft Upgrades 24
Verifying the Software Installation 24
Defining Upgrade Databases 24
Increasing Database Space 25
Reviewing Upgrade Notes and Tips 25
Reviewing Fixes Required at Upgrade 27
Preparing Your Upgrade Job 27
Running the Application Filter Query 28
Modifying the DB2 Scripts 28
Evaluating Upgrade Steps for Your Upgrade Job 29
Preserving Files from the Initial Pass for MTP 30
Modifying Compare Report Options 31
Optimizing the Create and Alter Process 33
Verifying the Database User 33
Performing Script Modifications 35
Understanding Script Modifications 35
Editing the DB2 Scripts 35
Editing Move to Production Import Scripts 36
Editing the Move to Production Password 37
Editing Application Tablespace Step Properties 38
Preserving PeopleTools Configuration Data 38

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Understanding PeopleTools Configuration Data Preservation 39
Saving Transparent Data Encryption Information 39
Saving Oracle Fine Grained Auditing Information 39
Identifying Customizations 40
Updating Max Number of Temporary Table Instances 42
Backing Up the New Release Demo Database 42
Applying Upgrade Planning Files 43
Understanding Applying Upgrade Planning Files 43
Applying the UPGOPT Project 43
Building the UPGOPT Project 43
Editing the UPGOPT Project Script 44
Running the UPGOPT Project Script 44
Loading Upgrade Planning Related Data 44
Setting Up Upgrade Planning Security 45
Updating Statistics 45
Understanding Updating Statistics 46
Running Initial Update Statistics for DB2 zOS 46
Generating Initial Update Stats Script for Oracle 46
Running Initial Update Statistics for Oracle 46
Running Initial Update Statistics for Microsoft 47
Running Initial Audit Reports 47
Understanding Running Initial Audit Reports 47
Running the Initial DDDAUDIT Report 47
Running the Initial SYSAUDIT Report 48
Running the Initial SWPAUDIT Report 48
Creating the INITALTAUD Project 49
Running the Initial Alter Audit 49
Reviewing the Initial Audits 49

Chapter 2
Performing Pre-Upgrade Application Setup Tasks 51
Understanding Pre-Upgrade Application Setup Tasks 51
Performing General Options Setup 52
Reviewing Process Scheduler Processes 53
Reviewing Country Data 53
Reviewing ChartField Configuration 54
Completing Billing Tasks 54
Running Billing Pre-Upgrade Reports 55
Reviewing Billing Pre-Upgrade Reports 55
Setting Up Receivables 56
Posting Receivables Transactions 56

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Processing Credit Card Payments 57
Generating Customer Conversation Letters 57
Verifying Grants Management Processes 58
Setting Up Projects 58
Processing Third-Party Transactions 58
Managing Expense Approvals 59
Preparing Lease Administration 60
Understanding Preparing Lease Administration and Asset Management for Lease Accounting 60
Completing AM BU Mapping for Lease Administration 61
Completing GL Business Unit Mapping for AM 61
Preparing Contracts for Revenue Recognition 62
Understanding Preparing Contracts for Revenue Recognition 62
Completing Amendments 63
Preparing Government Contracts 64
Preparing Asset Management 65
Processing Pending Assets for Disposal 65
Running Asset Management Interface Programs 66
Executing Payables Transactions 66
Customizing Pay Cycle Definition 67
Closing Payables Pay Cycles 67
Cancelling Rescheduled Payments 68
Completing Batch Transactions 68
Preparing Inventory 69
Confirming Shipping and Depleting All Orders 69
Costing and Posting Inventory Transactions 69
Running Inventory Balances Report 70
Completing Supply Chain Planning 71
Preparing Strategic Sourcing 71
Reviewing Event Status 71
Completing Purchasing Tasks 72
Loading Change Requests 72
Completing eProcurement Tasks 72
Setting Up Treasury 72
Understanding the Treasury Setup 73
Running Auto Position Process 73
Running the Payment Dispatch Process 73
Preparing Maintenance Management 73
Running the Preventive Maintenance Process 74
Deleting Projection Staging Data 74

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Chapter 3
Preparing for Application Changes 77
Understanding Database Preparation 77
Reviewing Table Row Counts 77
Preparing Your Database 77
Understanding Database Preparation 78
Verifying Database Integrity 78
Cleaning the PSOBJCHNG Table 78
Renaming Records and Fields 79
Understanding Renaming Records and Fields 79
Exporting the Rename Utility 80
Importing the Rename Utility 80
Building the Rename Utility Project 80
Editing the Rename Project Script 81
Running the Rename Project Script 81
Exporting Rename Utility Data 81
Importing Rename Utility Data 82
Running the Data Mover Rename Utility 82
Reviewing the Data Mover Rename Utility Output 82
Running the Data Mover Rename Script 83
Organizing Customizations 83
Understanding the UPGCUST Project Creation 83
Creating the UPGCUST Project 83
Running the UPGCUST Filter Script 84
Preparing for the Application Upgrade 85
Creating a Copy of RecField Definitions 85
Creating a Copy of DbField Definitions 85
Loading the Alter Analyzer Data 86
Deleting Old Pagelet Wizard Data 86
Backing Up After Preparing Your Database 87

Chapter 4
Applying PeopleTools Changes 89
Understanding PeopleTools Changes 89
Performing Updates to PeopleTools System Tables 89
Understanding Updating PeopleTools System Tables 90
Exporting Installation Data 90
Updating the Product License Code 90
Exporting PeopleTools System Tables 90

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Importing PeopleTools System Tables 91
Rerunning Update Statistics for DB2 zOS 91
Regenerating Update Statistics Script for Oracle 92
Rerunning Update Statistics for Oracle 92
Turning Off Change Control 92
Populating Tablespace Data 93
Creating Application Tablespaces 93
Populating Updated Tablespace Data 93
Updating Tablespace Names 94
Creating Updated PeopleTools Views 95
Updating Process Request Tables 95
Setting Object Version Numbers 95
Configuring the Scheduler and Server 96

Chapter 5
Running and Reviewing Compare Reports 97
Understanding Compare Reports 97
Running Preliminary Application Changes 97
Exporting Project Definitions 97
Importing Project Definitions 98
Dropping Tables and Views 98
Running the Alter Analyzer Loader 99
Renaming Tables 99
Understanding Renaming Tables 99
Running the SQL Table Rename Utility 100
Reviewing the SQL Table Rename Utility Output 100
Renaming SQL Tables 100
Copying Select Tables 101
Running the DLCGGLZ20E Script 101
Running the DLCGGLZ20I Script 101
Running New Release Compare Reports 102
Understanding the New Release Compare 102
Preserving the Local Message Node 102
Copying the UPGCUST Project to File 103
Running the UPGCUST Compare from File 103
Running the New Release UPGCUST Compare 103
Populating the UPGIB Project 104
Creating the UPGIB_TGT Project 104
Copying the UPGIB_TGT Project to File 104
Copying the UPGIB_TGT Project from File 105
Merging the UPGIB and UPGIB_TGT Projects 105

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Copying the UPGIB Project to File 106
Running the UPGIB Compare from File 106
Creating the UPGIB Project 106
Resetting Flags for ChartField Objects 107
Reviewing New Release Compare Reports 107
Reviewing New Release Changes 107
Reviewing New Release Changes from File 108
Reviewing Additional Upgrade Projects 109
Reviewing Additional Upgrade Projects from File 110

Chapter 6
Applying Application Changes 111
Understanding Application Changes 111
Running the New Release Upgrade Copy 112
Exporting Selected PeopleTools Tables 112
Importing Selected PeopleTools Tables 112
Copying the UPGCUST Project from File 113
Copying the UPGCUST Project 113
Reviewing Copy Results 114
Updating Target Values 114
Copying the UPGIB Project from File 115
Copying the UPGIB Project 115
Exporting the UPGNONCOMP Project 115
Importing the UPGNONCOMP Project 116
Copying the UPGNONCOMP Project 116
Reviewing Project Copy Results 117
Exporting New Release Objects 117
Importing New Release Objects 117
Resetting Object Version Numbers 118
Updating Database Overrides 118
Understanding Database Overrides 118
Setting Index Parameters After Copy 118
Setting Tablespace Names After Copy 119
Creating New Tablespaces 119
Backing Up After the Upgrade Copy 122
Backing Up Your Database After Upgrade Copy 122
Backing Up the New Release Demo Again 122
Preparing for Application Configuration 122
Understanding Preparing for Application Configuration 123
Copying Application EDI Statements 123
Exporting the Image Release Record Definition 123

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Importing the Image Release Record Definition 123
Loading Image Release Information 124
Configuring ChartFields 124
Understanding ChartFields 124
Updating Inactive ChartFields 125
Building the UPG_CF_CONFIG Script 125
Running the UPG_CF_CONFIG Script 125
Building the UPG_CF_RENAME Script 126
Running the UPG_CF_RENAME Script 126
Exporting Configuration Defaults 126
Importing Configuration Defaults 127
Running the Configuration by Project Process 127
Updating Asset Management ChartField SQC 127
Exporting ChartField Configuration Data 127
Importing ChartField Configuration Data 128
Modifying Trigger Tables 128
Understanding Modifying Trigger Tables 129
Building the UPG_SPL_DELSYNCH Script 129
Running the UPG_SPL_DELSYNCH Script 129
Building the UPG_SPL_DELSYNCH2 Script 129
Running the UPG_SPL_DELSYNCH2 Script 130
Building the UPG_SPL_SYNCH Tables Script 130
Running the UPG_SPL_SYNCH Tables Script 130
Building the UPG_SPL_SYNCH Triggers Script 130
Running the UPG_SPL_SYNCH Triggers Script 131
Building the UPG_SPL_SYNCH2 Script 131
Running the UPG_SPL_SYNCH2 Script 131
Preparing for Data Conversion Analysis 132
Understanding Data Conversion Analysis Preparation 132
Generating Update Stats Script Again for Oracle 132
Updating Statistics Again for Oracle 132
Populating the Initial Alter Analyzer Repository 133
Populating the MTP Alter Analyzer Repository 133
Modifying the Database Structure 133
Understanding Modifying the Database Structure 134
Backing Up for DB2 134
Building the Upgrade Tables Script 135
Re-Creating Upgrade Tables 135
Creating the Upgrade Projects 135
Creating the ALLTABS Project 136
Recycling Tablespace Version Numbers 136
Building the Alter Temporary Tables Script 136

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Editing the Alter Temporary Tables Script 137
Re-Creating Required Temporary Tables 137
Building the Optional Temporary Tables Script 138
Editing the Optional Temporary Tables Script 138
Re-Creating Optional Temporary Tables 139
Building the Create and Alter Scripts 139
Editing the Create and Alter Scripts 140
Creating Tables 141
Altering Tables 141
Creating Indexes 141
Re-Creating Triggers 142
Reviewing Tablespace and Index States 142
Reviewing the Create Indexes Log 142
Creating Indexes for Data Conversion 143
Dropping Indexes for Data Conversion 144
Setting Index Parameters 144
Setting Temporary Table Tablespace Names 145
Setting Tablespace Names 145
Updating Statistics for DB2 zOS 145
Generating Update Statistics Script for Oracle 146
Updating Statistics for Oracle 146
Loading Data for Data Conversion 146
Exporting the System Data Definition Data 147
Importing the System Data Definition Data 147
Generating the System Data Scripts 148
Modifying the Generated System Data DB2 zOS Script 148
Exporting Application Messages 149
Exporting Record Groups 149
Exporting the System Setup Data 149
Exporting the PW Pagelet Data 150
Exporting the Pagelet Wizard Data 150
Exporting the Feed Data 150
Exporting Data Conversion Driver Data 151
Exporting Upgrade Defaults 151
Exporting Application Data 151
Importing Application Messages 152
Importing Record Groups 152
Importing the System Setup Data 153
Importing the PW Pagelet Data 153
Importing the Pagelet Wizard Data 154
Importing the Feed Data 154
Importing Data Conversion Driver Data 154

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Importing Upgrade Defaults 155
Importing Application Data 155
Applying Updates Before Data Conversion 155
Running the Data Conversion Analyzer 156
Backing Up Before Data Conversion 156
Running Data Conversion 157
Understanding Data Conversion 157
Reviewing Data Conversion Tips 157
Turning Trace On 160
Performing Data Conversion Concurrently 160
Turning Trace Off 160
Backing Up After Data Conversion 161
Finalizing the Database Structure 161
Understanding the Final Database Structure 161
Building the Alter with Deletes Scripts 161
Altering Tables with Deletes 162
Creating Indexes Again 162
Creating Triggers 163
Creating All Views 163
Loading Data to Complete System Setup 163
Exporting Strings 164
Exporting XML Service Information 164
Exporting Setup Data 165
Exporting Common Portal System Options 165
Exporting Related-Language System Data 165
Exporting Application System Data 166
Exporting ADS Data 166
Exporting Notification Template Table 167
Exporting Mass Change Data 167
Exporting Approval Framework System Data 168
Importing Strings 168
Importing ADS Data 168
Importing Common Portal System Options 169
Importing EDI Statements 169
Importing Mass Change Data 169
Importing Approval Framework System Data 170
Importing XML Service Information 170
Importing Setup Data 170
Importing Related-Language System Data 171
Importing Application System Data 171
Importing Notification Template Table 171
Setting Portal System Options 172

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Setting Menu Pagelet Values 172
Updating Classic Plus Style Sheet Settings 172
Loading Stored Statements 173
Understanding Loading Stored Statements 173
Running the STOREGL Script 173
Running the STOREIN Script 173
Running the STOREMG Script 174
Running the STOREPO Script 174
Running Final Update Statistics 174
Running Final Statistics for DB2 zOS 175
Generating Final Update Stats Script for Oracle 175
Running Final Statistics for Oracle 175
Updating Language Data 175
Understanding Updating Language Data 176
Running the TSRECPOP Script 176
Updating Object Version Numbers 176
Running the Final Audit Reports 176
Running the Final DDDAUDIT Report 177
Running the Final SYSAUDIT Report 177
Running the Final SWPAUDIT Report 177
Creating the FNLALTAUD Project 178
Running the Final Alter Audit 178
Reviewing the Final Audits 178
Running the Final SETINDEX Report 179
Restoring the New Release Demo 179

Chapter 7
Performing Environment Configuration 181
Understanding Environment Configuration 181
Configuring the Upgrade Environment 181
Configuring the Web Server 181
Configuring Portal 182
Reapplying Customizations 182
Understanding the Reapplication 183
Performing Customized Object Adjustment 183
Registering Portal Navigation Objects 183
Setting Up Security 184
Understanding Security 184
Performing Security Setup 184
Synchronizing CREF Permissions 185
Granting Access to Personalize the Homepage 185

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Completing Portal Data Conversion 186
Reviewing the Pagelet and Collection Log 186
Enabling Pagelet Publishing 187

Chapter 8
Finalizing Application Setup Tasks 189
Understanding Application Setup Tasks 190
Setting Up Mobile Approvals 190
Completing ChartField Configuration 190
Running the Configuration Steps Report 190
Reviewing Relabeled and Renamed ChartFields 191
Performing Manual Configuration Steps 192
Updating System Data Duplicates for ChartFields 192
Migrating Approval Comments Data 192
Setting Country Codes 193
Understanding Country Codes 193
Adding New Country Codes 193
Modifying Existing Country Codes 195
Creating Credit Card Groups 195
Understanding Credit Card Groups 195
Setting Up the Payment Processor 195
Creating a Credit Card Group 197
Setting a Default Credit Card Group 198
Converting to a Hosted Credit Card Model 200
Understanding the Hosted Credit Card Model 200
Reviewing Credit Card Data and Transactions 200
Adding Code for Credit Card Type Mapping 200
Running the Credit Card Conversion Process 201
Running the Credit Card Wipe Process 203
Upgrading the Credit Card Integration 204
Setting Up Global and Component Search 205
Understanding Search Configuration Using PeopleSoft Search Framework 205
Defining New Roles for Global Search 206
Displaying Search Groups in the Search Header 207
Configuring the Portal Node for PeopleSoft FSCM 208
Upgrading File Attachments 209
Deploying and Indexing Oracle-Delivered Searches 210
Reconciling Notification Templates 212
Completing Billing Setup 213
Creating Recommended Manual Indexes 213
Setting Up Prefixes for Purchasing Document IDs 213

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Setting Up Prefixes for Contract Document IDs 215
Understanding Setting Up Prefixes 216
Adding a Prefix for Procurement Contracts 216
Adding a Prefix for Master Contracts 216
Setting Up Auto Numbering Entries for Contracts 217
Understanding Setting Up Auto Numbering Entries 217
Adding Auto Numbering for Contracts 217
Enabling Auto Numbering in Set Control Contracts 218
Completing Purchase Order Close Short Setup 218
Understanding Purchase Order Close Short Setup 219
Defining a New PO Close Short Rule 219
Attaching a Standard PO Rule 219
Completing Services Procurement Setup 220
Understanding the sPro Upgrade 220
Running the Post-Upgrade sPro Queries 220
Reviewing the Post-Upgrade sPro Queries 221
Defining the Invoice Approval Process 221
Running the sPro Approvals Post-Upgrade Process 237
Reviewing Strategic Sourcing Profile Questions 238
Preparing Treasury Setup 239
Rerunning Auto Position Process 239
Completing Contracts Setup for Revenue Recognition 239
Completing Setup for Projects 240
Setting Up Analysis Type and Analysis Group 241
Running Summary Refresh 241
Entering the Funds Distribution Threshold Amount 242
Creating a Project Compression Template 243
Setting Resource Management 244
Understanding Setting Resource Management 244
Loading Holidays 244
Completing Staffing Front Office Setup 244
Performing Payables Setup 247
Understanding Payables Setup 247
Setting Definitions Terms and Templates 247
Running the Matching Process 248
Verifying Procurement Withholding ChartFields 248
Resaving Voucher Build Codes 249
Updating VAT Basis Amount Fields 252
Completing Receivables Changes 252
Running the Customer Follow-Up Query 252
Adding a Cash Control Journal Generator Template 253
Updating Existing Conversations 253

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Updating eSettlements 254
Validating Buyer Registration 254
Validating Agreement Registration 255
Updating the General Ledger 256
Understanding the General Ledger 257
Defining Closing Process Groups 257
Setting VAT Processing 258
Updating VAT Entity Report Options 258
Configuring Inventory 259
Configuring Asset Management 259
Setting Up WorkCenters 260
Reviewing Integration with Demand Management 260
Configuring AP BU Mapping in Lease Administration 261

Chapter 9
Completing Application Changes 265
Understanding Database Changes 265
Enabling Oracle Transparent Data Encryption 265
Enabling Oracle Fine Grained Auditing 266
Preparing the Content Provider Registry 267
Updating the Portal Options Data 267
Deleting Rename Data 268
Stamping the Database 268
Reviewing Change Control 269
Backing Up Before Testing 270
Testing Your Copy of Production 270

Chapter 10
Applying Changes to the Production Database 271
Understanding the Move to Production 271
Testing the Move to Production 271
Understanding the Test Move to Production Passes 271
Understanding the Test Move to Production Steps 272
Creating a New Change Assistant Job 273
Testing Once More 274
Performing the Move to Production 274

Chapter 11
Appendices 275

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Understanding Appendices 275

Appendix A
Preserving Queries and Tree Objects 277
Understanding Preserving Queries and Trees 277
Preparing the Database 277
Creating a New Project 278
Comparing the New Project 279
Copying the Project 279
Testing the Project 280
Re-Exporting the PeopleTools Tables 280

Appendix B
Upgrading the Content Provider Registry 281
Understanding Content Provider Registry Upgrade 281
Copying Your Portal Solutions Database 282
Upgrading PeopleTools for Portal Solutions 283
Updating Registry Permission Lists 283
Understanding Registry Permission List Updates 283
Updating the Portal Registry 283
Deleting the Database Cache 284
Creating the Portal Project 284
Understanding Portal Project Creation 284
Creating the Target Portal Solutions Project 284
Cleaning the Target Portal Solutions Project 285
Deleting the Target Portal Solutions Database Cache 286
Copying the Target Portal Solutions Project Definition 286
Creating the Copy of Production Portal Project 287
Cleaning the Copy of Production Portal Project 289
Deleting the Copy of Production Database Cache 289
Comparing the Portal Project 290
Reviewing the Portal Project 290
Copying the Portal Project 290
Understanding Portal Project Copying 290
Copying the Portal Project to the Portal Solutions Database 291
Deleting the Portal Solutions Database Cache 291
Copying the Portal Project to Production 291
Understanding Portal Project to Production Copying 292
Copying the Portal Project to File 292
Copying the Portal Project from File 292

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Deleting the Portal Solutions Database Cache Again 293
Deleting Obsolete Folders 293
Understanding Obsolete Folder Deletion 293
Deleting Obsolete Folders on Portal Solutions 8.4 293
Deleting Obsolete Folders on Portal Solutions 8.8 294
Updating Registry Folder Permissions 294
Understanding Registry Folder Permissions Updates 294
Updating Portal Solutions Registry Folder Permissions 294
Deleting the Portal Solutions Cache 295

Appendix C
Using the Comparison Process 297
Understanding the Comparison Process 297
Reviewing the Source and Target Columns 298
Reviewing the Action Column 299
Reviewing the Upgrade Column 299
Putting It All Together 300
Understanding Upgrade Compare Reports 300
Reviewing Report Columns 301
Using Reports 301

Appendix D
Reviewing Tablespaces 305
Understanding Tablespace Review 305
Reviewing Table Names 305

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

About This Documentation

This preface discusses:

- Understanding This Documentation
- Prerequisites
- Audience
- Organization
- Typographical Conventions
- Products
- Related Information
- Comments and Suggestions

Understanding This Documentation

This documentation is designed to direct you through the process of upgrading to your new PeopleSoft release.

This section describes information that you should know before you begin working with PeopleSoft products and documentation, including PeopleSoft documentation conventions.

Prerequisites

You must complete the tasks in the document *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Application Upgrade* before beginning this upgrade. If you have not yet completed these tasks, do so now. Go to My Oracle Support and search for *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Application Upgrade.*

Audience

This documentation is written for the individuals responsible for upgrading to your new PeopleSoft release. This documentation assumes that you have a basic understanding of the PeopleSoft system. One of the most important components of a successful upgrade of your PeopleSoft installation is your on-site expertise.

You should be familiar with your operating hardware environment and have the necessary skills to support that environment. You should also have a working knowledge of:

- SQL and SQL command syntax.
- PeopleSoft system navigation.
- PeopleSoft windows, menus, and pages, and how to modify them.
- Microsoft Windows.

Oracle recommends that you complete training before performing an upgrade.

See Oracle University http://education.oracle.com.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Organization

This documentation is divided into chapters that represent major milestones in the upgrade process.

This documentation may also contain appendixes. When additional information is required to complete an upgrade task, you will be directed to the appropriate appendix.

Typographical Conventions

To help you locate and understand information easily, this documentation uses the conventions listed in the following table:

Convention	Description
`Monospace`	Indicates a PeopleCode program or other code, such as scripts that you run during the upgrade. Monospace also indicates messages that you may receive during the upgrade process.
Italics	Indicates field values, emphasis, and book-length publication titles. Italics is also used to refer to words as words or letters as letters, as in the following example: Enter the letter *O*.
Initial Caps	Field names, commands, and processes are represented as they appear on the window, menu, or page.
lower case	File or directory names are represented in lower case, unless they appear otherwise on the interface. Scripts are represented in lower case and may not exactly match the case of the generated scripts.
Menu, Page	A comma (,) between menu and page references indicates that the page exists on the menu. For example, "Select Use, Process Definitions" indicates that you can select the Process Definitions page from the Use menu.
Cross-references	Cross-references that begin with *See* refer you to additional documentation that will help you implement the task at hand. We highly recommend that you reference this documentation. Cross-references under the heading *See Also* refer you to additional documentation that has more information regarding the subject.
" " (quotation marks)	Indicate chapter titles in cross-references and words that are used differently from their intended meaning.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Convention	Description
⇒ (line-continuation arrow)	A line-continuation arrow inserted at the end of a line of code indicates that the line of code has been wrapped at the page margin. The code should be viewed or entered as a continuous line of code, without the line-continuation arrow.
Note. Note text.	Text that begins with *Note* indicates information that you should pay particular attention to as you work with your PeopleSoft system.
Important! Important note text.	A note that begins with *Important!* is crucial and includes information about what you need to do for the system to function properly.
Warning! Warning text.	A note that begins with *Warning!* contains crucial configuration information or implementation considerations; for example, if there is a chance of losing or corrupting data. Pay close attention to warning messages.

Products

This documentation may refer to these products and product families:

- Oracle's PeopleSoft Application Designer
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Change Assistant
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Data Mover
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Process Scheduler
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Campus Solutions
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Relationship Management
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Financial Management
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Human Capital Management
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management
- Oracle's PeopleSoft PeopleTools
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise Performance Management
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Interaction Hub
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management

See http://www.oracle.com/us/products/applications/peoplesoft-enterprise/index.html for a list of Oracle's PeopleSoft products.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Related Information

Oracle provides additional information that may help with your upgrade. The following information is available on My Oracle Support:

- *Update Image Overviews.* Before you begin your upgrade, read the Update Image Overview to determine what has changed in the system and to familiarize yourself with the new features. The Update Image Overview also indicates whether you need to upgrade other portions of your system, such as your relational database management system (RDBMS) software or batch files.

  Go to My Oracle Support and search for the Update Image Overview for your product and release level.

- *Installation Guides.* Before you begin your upgrade, ensure that you have installed PeopleSoft PeopleTools and completed the installation of your PeopleSoft application, if applicable.

  To find the installation documentation for PeopleSoft PeopleTools or for your PeopleSoft application, go to My Oracle Support and search for the installation guide for your product and release level.

- *Upgrade Documentation.* The upgrade documentation on My Oracle Support contains information posted after shipment of this release that may not be included in these upgrade instructions. Always check My Oracle Support for the most current documentation and information.

  Important! Before upgrading, it is imperative that you check My Oracle Support for updates to the upgrade instructions. We continually post updates as we refine the upgrade process.

  To find updates to the upgrade documentation, go to My Oracle Support and search for the upgrade documentation for your product and release level.

- *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Application Upgrade.* Before beginning a PeopleSoft upgrade, you must complete the tasks in the document *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Application Upgrade.* This document guides you through planning your upgrade as well as installing the software necessary to upgrade to the new PeopleSoft product release. If you did not complete the tasks in this documentation, do so now.

  Go to My Oracle Support and search for *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Application Upgrade.*

Comments and Suggestions

Your comments are important to us. We encourage you to tell us what you like, or what you would like changed about our documentation, PeopleSoft Online Help (PeopleBooks), and other Oracle reference and training materials. Please send your suggestions to:

PSOFT-Infodev_US@oracle.com

While we cannot guarantee to answer every email message, we will pay careful attention to your comments and suggestions. We are always improving our product communications for you.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Chapter 1

Planning Your Application Changes

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding Application Upgrade Planning
- Understanding Your Upgrade
- Preparing Your Upgrade Job
- Verifying the Database User
- Performing Script Modifications
- Preserving PeopleTools Configuration Data
- Identifying Customizations
- Updating Max Number of Temporary Table Instances
- Backing Up the New Release Demo Database
- Applying Upgrade Planning Files
- Updating Statistics
- Running Initial Audit Reports

Understanding Application Upgrade Planning

You must make a copy of your production database before you start preparations for the technical portion of the upgrade. Unless otherwise noted, run these tasks on your Copy of Production database (not the New Release Demo database). In this chapter, you will also prepare your upgrade job and identify any customizations that you have made to your database.

Important! You must read the documentation *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Application Upgrade* before you continue with your upgrade. This getting started guide explains the upgrade process, terminology, and setup tasks that must be performed prior to starting your upgrade.

Task 1-1: Understanding Your Upgrade

This section discusses:

- Understanding PeopleSoft Upgrades
- Verifying the Software Installation
- Defining Upgrade Databases
- Increasing Database Space

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

- Reviewing Upgrade Notes and Tips
- Reviewing Fixes Required at Upgrade

Understanding PeopleSoft Upgrades

This task reviews information that you need to know before you begin your upgrade. It explains the different types of databases that you will use and provides useful upgrade tips and information that you may need to apply before beginning your upgrade.

Task 1-1-1: Verifying the Software Installation

Before continuing with the upgrade, you must complete all of the tasks in *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Application Upgrade,* "Starting Your Upgrade." Verify that the following tasks are complete:

- Installing the new release.
- Applying PeopleSoft PeopleTools patches.
- Installing PeopleSoft Change Assistant.
- Making a Copy of Production database.
- Retrieving and applying upgrade files.
- Defining upgrade packages.
- Creating and configuring an upgrade job.
- Reviewing upgrade step properties.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 1-1-2: Defining Upgrade Databases

The following databases will be used during your upgrade:

- The New Release Demo database always refers to the database delivered with your new PeopleSoft release.

  It contains the new and changed database objects that you want to add. The New Release Demo database is also referred to as the Demo database later in the upgrade.
- The Copy of Production database refers to the copy of your production database, into which you will add the new and changed objects for this release from the New Release Demo database.

  Note. You will create more than one Copy of Production database. Your second and subsequent copies are referred to as the New Copy of Production.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 1-1-3: Increasing Database Space

To prepare for the upgrade, you may need to increase the space allocated to your Copy of Production database. Depending on your relational database management system (RDBMS), this may include allocating space to tablespaces or allocating database primary space and log files. Be aware that your new environment needs to accommodate both the existing data in your Copy of Production database as well as the new data, new data structures, and new database objects. Every site and configuration is different, so Oracle cannot offer a guaranteed estimate of your database sizing needs.

As part of the initial upgrade pass, you may need to revisit your initial space allocation settings more than once as you progress through the upgrade. At the end of the initial pass, the final space allocation settings will closely reflect the space you will need to complete any subsequent Move to Production passes. Work with your database administrator to ensure that your environment is set up appropriately for both the initial and Move to Production passes.

See the PeopleSoft installation documentation for your product line and release.

Note. If you are an Oracle RDBMS customer, you also need to alter the tablespace for PSIMAGE and increase it to 200 MB, autoextend on the next 10 MB, with maxsize unlimited.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 1-1-4: Reviewing Upgrade Notes and Tips

This section contains information that may apply to your upgrade product. Review the information in this section before beginning your upgrade.

- Performance Recommendations

  Before beginning your upgrade, you should plan for performance issues as outlined in the *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Application Upgrade* documentation.

- Third-Party Product Setup

  Ensure to review the Update Image Overview for your new application release, as third-party components such as Verity and Secure Enterprise Search (SES) are no longer supported for the new application release. The Update Image Overview will indicate the replacement component, such as Elasticsearch, XML Publisher, etc. Upgrading to the new application release will require you to set up these new third-party products. Review your application Update Image Overview and upgrade documentation for additional instructions.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

See the PeopleTools Elasticsearch Home Page on My Oracle Support, Doc ID 2205540.2, for more information about removal of Verity.

Verity Search is no longer supported as of PeopleSoft Financials/Supply Chain Management (FSCM) 9.2. Instead, Elasticsearch has been adopted as of People Tools 8.55.11. When you upgrade to PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2, Oracle recommends that you adopt Elasticsearch for all product areas to minimize disruption going forward. In addition, the new PeopleSoft FSCM features take advantage of PeopleTools Search Framework (PTSF) related functionality, such as global and component keyword searches, and PTSF uses Elasticsearch as the search engine.

See the product documentation for PeopleTools: Search Technology for your new release for information about PeopleTools Search Framework.

The following application or product will need updating after your organization has upgraded to the FSCM 9.2 release so that you can use PeopleSoft Search technology:

- Accounts Payable and eSettlements – Search and validate suppliers for OFAC.
- Cash Management – Search and validate suppliers for OFAC checking.
- eProcurement – Catalog searches when creating requisitions.
- Maintenance Management – Work order recommend labor and tool.
- Order Management – Customer, catalog, and product searches using a drop-down box.
- Resource Management – Staffing workbench and express search.
- Service Procurement – Search for eligible and ineligible providers.
- Staffing – People search, people match, and opportunity match.
- Supplier Contract Management – Search content pages.

- Budget Cycle

  Upgrading in the middle of a budget cycle is not recommended, but it can be accomplished. If you want to upgrade in the middle of a budget cycle, you must take the following steps:

  Re-create any run control records created prior to the upgrade for the Budgets Cube Import. This is necessary due to the introduction of new ChartFields for ledger tables.

  If the Position Budgeting feature is used, the position data will not be upgraded due to the extent of the architectural changes to the position tables. When the upgrade is complete, you will need to subscribe to the new position data (from PeopleSoft HCM or PeopleSoft EPM/WFA) or if you do not have integration points, you will need to key in new position data via the Budgets product.

- Expenses

  Oracle's PeopleSoft Expenses uses a new Approval and Workflow engine to manage expense transaction approvals. To prepare for upgrading, you must ensure that all expense transactions are either in Pending status (unsubmitted) or in final approved status prior to the upgrade. Transactions that are in the approval process may not be recoverable for routing to approver queues after the upgrade. Once the upgrade is completed and the system is in production, transactions that are in Pending status may be submitted normally, and transactions that are already approved may be staged for further processing as required.

- Period-End Close

  If you want to run period-end close prior to your upgrade, see the instructions in the PeopleSoft Financials/Supply Chain Management documentation for your product area for your release. You can access the documentation on My Oracle Support.

- Microsoft SQL Server Column Statistics

  As of Microsoft SQL Server 2000, user-defined statistics can be created on columns within a table. This

 Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

feature is not supported by PeopleSoft PeopleTools. If you added user-defined statistics to any columns in your PeopleSoft application, it may cause errors to occur during the upgrade steps that alter tables. Oracle recommends that you drop all user-defined statistics on columns of PeopleSoft tables before proceeding with your upgrade.

- Working with Decoupled *PS_HOME*

  If you are working with a decoupled *PS_HOME*, you can put custom upgrade scripts in the *PS_CUST_HOME*. However, be careful when working with Data Mover scripts that generate or import a .dat file as the .dat file needs to be in the same "HOME" as the custom script.

  See the product documentation for PeopleTools: System and Server Administration for your new release for more information about working with PS_CUST_HOME.

- Working with Scripts

  Note that scripts are represented in lower case in this upgrade documentation and may not exactly match the case of the generated scripts, which may be mixed upper and lower case.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 1-1-5: Reviewing Fixes Required at Upgrade

It is important that you run your upgrade using the latest versions of all upgrade software. It is also important to frequently search for and apply the Required at Upgrade fixes for your particular application. Refer to your application upgrade home page, section "Updates and Fixes Required at Upgrade" for more information about when and how to apply your Required at Upgrade fixes.

See My Oracle Support, Your Application Upgrade Home Page for your new release, Updates and Fixes Required at Upgrade.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 1-2: Preparing Your Upgrade Job

This section discusses:

- Running the Application Filter Query
- Modifying the DB2 Scripts
- Evaluating Upgrade Steps for Your Upgrade Job

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

- Preserving Files from the Initial Pass for MTP
- Modifying Compare Report Options
- Optimizing the Create and Alter Process

Task 1-2-1: Running the Application Filter Query

This step runs a filter query and filters out steps in your upgrade job that are not required for your Target database environment. For example, steps will be filtered based on whether or not your Source database platform matches your Target database platform.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 1-2-2: Modifying the DB2 Scripts

Perform this step only if your database platform is DB2 z/OS. DB2 z/OS scripts that create tables need the `set current sqlid` statement so that the tables are created with the correct owner ID. Open each script listed below, then un-comment and modify all of the DB2-specific statements to reflect your environment.

Note. You can find these scripts in the new release *PS_APP_HOME* directory.

For SQL scripts, if the script does not contain DB2-specific statements, add the following line to the top of the script and edit it for your environment, inserting the appropriate owner ID in uppercase characters:

```
set current sqlid = 'OWNERID (in uppercase)';
```

For PeopleSoft Data Mover scripts (DMSs), if the script does not contain DB2-specific statements, add the following line to the top of the script and edit it for your environment, inserting the appropriate owner ID in uppercase characters:

```
set execute_sql set current sqlid = 'OWNERID (in uppercase)';
```

If you are using UTS, you will also need to:

1. Comment out this line:

   ```
   set DBSPACE <Source DBname>.<Source TableSpace> as
    <Target DBname>.<Target TableSpace>;
   ```

2. Add this line if it does not already exist, and edit as appropriate for your environment:

   ```
   SET DDL DATABASE * INPUT STOGROUP AS <STOGROUP>;
   ```

Following is a list of the scripts that you need to edit:

```
dlupx02i.dms

dlupx13i.dms

dlupx16i.dms
```


Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

```
dlupx26i.dms

dlupx96i.dms

puupx07.dms

dlcgfaz19i.dms

dlcgglz20i.dms

dlcgupy39i.dms

puepfaz41.dms

dlepapa42i.dms

dlepupa33i_pi11.dms

dlepfaz02i.dms

dlupx14i.dms

dlupx16i.dms
```

Note. The dlupx96i.dms script runs on your Source database. Remember to edit this script for your *Source* database. All of the other scripts listed run against the Target database.

In several steps in the upgrade process, project definitions are copied into the database. Any DB2 z/OS scripts that are built from these projects need to be modified before running them. When the SQL scripts are built after copying the projects, the database/tablespace names are the default values. These values need to be changed to the Target database-specific values.

Set the steps that run the generated scripts (typically, the "Running the xxx Script" step following a "Building/Generating the xxx Script/Project" step) in your PeopleSoft Change Assistant job to a manual stop, and edit the scripts for correct database/tablespace information. To set a step as a manual stop in PeopleSoft Change Assistant, highlight the step and select Edit, Stop from the menu bar.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 1-2-3: Evaluating Upgrade Steps for Your Upgrade Job

This section discusses:

- Understanding Evaluating Upgrade Steps
- Evaluating the Editing the Create and Alter Scripts Step
- Evaluating Optional Temporary Tables Steps
- Evaluating Steps for Automation

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Understanding Evaluating Upgrade Steps

In this step, you evaluate steps in your upgrade job that need editing in order to meet your project requirements.

Evaluating the Editing the Create and Alter Scripts Step

If you are reusing any create and alter scripts from a prior upgrade pass during any Move to Production passes, review the scripts to determine whether the appropriate edits have been made. If the edits have been made, then at this time you can mark the step Editing the Create and Alter Scripts as complete.

Evaluating Optional Temporary Tables Steps

If you are upgrading from PeopleTools 8.50 or higher, you have the option of skipping the re-creation of temporary tables that did not change in structure between application releases.

To skip re-creating temporary tables:

1. In the task Modifying the Database Structure, select the step Building the Optional Temporary Tables Script.
2. Select Edit, Complete, or press F7.
3. Repeat steps 1 and 2 for the step Re-Creating Optional Temporary Tables.

Evaluating Steps for Automation

Determine whether the following steps are needed in your upgrade. If they are needed, follow the step instructions to automate them:

- Deleting Old Pagelet Wizard Data
- Swapping PeopleTools Tables (if your Base Language is non-English)
- Swapping Languages on System Data (if your Base Language is non-English)

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 1-2-4: Preserving Files from the Initial Pass for MTP

Review the following steps and make sure to copy the files from your initial pass to the proper location for all your Move to Production passes, if they apply to your upgrade.

- Generating the System Data Scripts
- Running the DLCGGLZ20I Script
- Exporting Related-Language System Data
- Exporting Application System Data
- Exporting Notification Template Table

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

- Exporting Approval Framework System Data

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 1-2-5: Modifying Compare Report Options

For compare steps, PeopleSoft Change Assistant templates are generated with the default reports filter turned on in the compare options. This limits the size of the reports and keeps them manageable. Before you start the compares, review the PeopleSoft Change Assistant job for each compare step listed below and modify the compare options based on your requirements.

If you decide not to modify the compare options, the objects are still compared. However, the results are only available online in PeopleSoft Application Designer and are not written to the compare reports. The compare reports are tools to help you review changed objects. However, based on the report filters you select, you may need to review the action flags for other objects in the compare project in PeopleSoft Application Designer.

For example, you can modify the compare options so that the report contains customized objects that are present in your Copy of Production database but absent from the Demo database. Alternatively, you can review these objects online, through PeopleSoft Application Designer, after the compare.

To modify upgrade compare options:

1. Highlight the "Running the New Release UPGCUST Compare" step and right-click.
2. Select Step Properties.

   The Step Properties dialog box appears.
3. Click Upgrade.

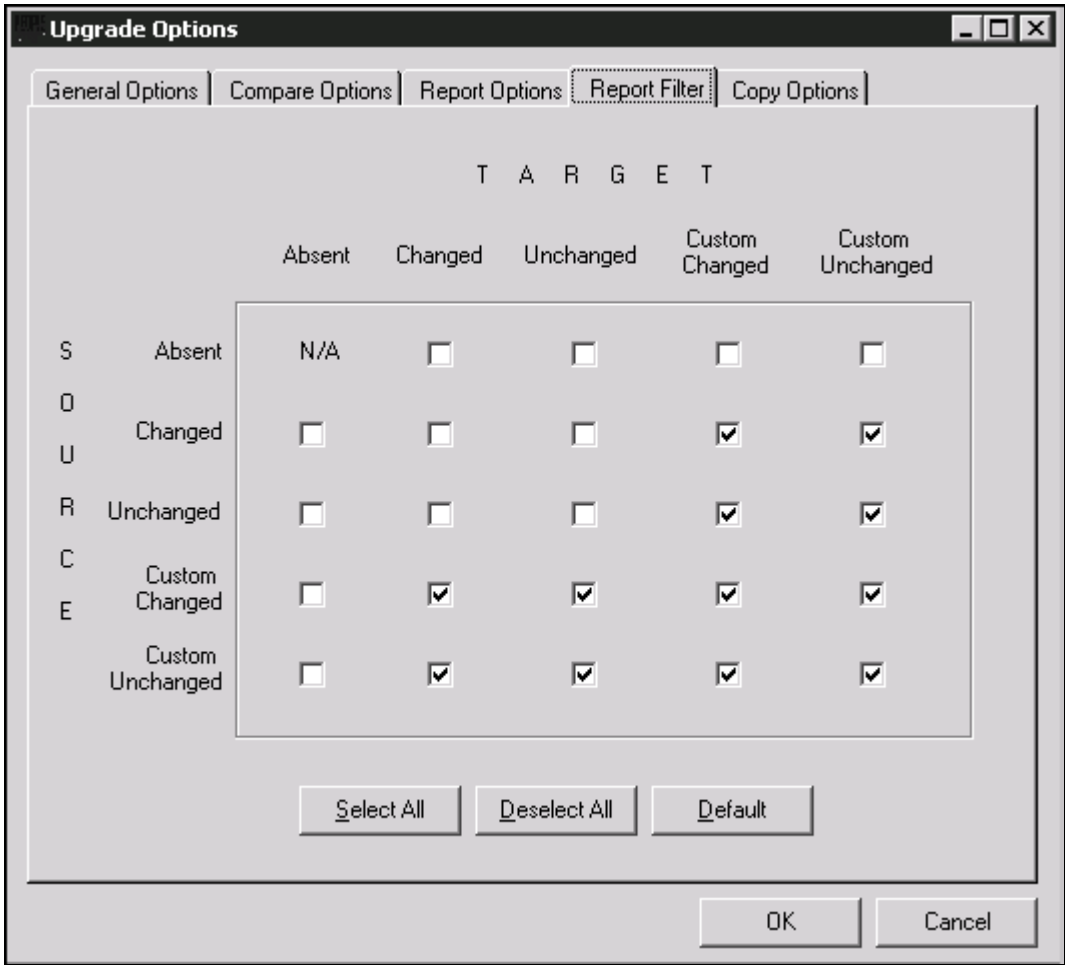
   The Compare and Report dialog box appears.
4. Click Options.
5. Select the Report Filter tab.

   The default options include your custom changes on the reports.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

6. Change the default options as necessary and click OK.

   This example shows the Report Filter page of the Upgrade Options dialog box, with several options selected.



Upgrade Options page, Report Filter tab

7. In the Compare and Report dialog box, click OK.
8. In the Step Definitions dialog box, click OK.
9. Repeat steps 2 through 8 for the "Running the UPGIB Compare from File" and "Creating the UPGIB Project" steps.
10. Select File, Save Job.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 1-2-6: Optimizing the Create and Alter Process

During the initial pass, you generate and sometimes edit, then execute the SQL scripts to create and alter tables. In the Move to Production pass, you may be able to skip the SQL script-generation steps and use the SQL that you previously generated and edited. This practice may save time in your critical go-live window and is the ultimate goal, but it is an incremental process to get to that point.

In the first Move to Production pass, everyone must generate the SQL scripts. There are small differences between the initial and Move to Production passes that require the SQL to be regenerated in at least one Move to Production pass. The PeopleSoft Change Assistant templates are generated with the steps set this way.

In subsequent Move to Production passes, you may choose to turn off the script-generation steps, if possible. If you have not changed any records at the end of one Move to Production pass, then you can use that SQL in your next pass. If you have done anything to change records, you will need to generate the SQL scripts again. This includes changes such as applying updates from My Oracle Support that involve record changes or making additional customizations to records.

If you chose to skip regenerating the scripts, mark each step as complete in your PeopleSoft Change Assistant job. You can also modify the step properties in the template so the step will never show up in any future Move to Production job.

To modify the step properties:

1. Double-click the step to open the Step Properties dialog box.
2. Change the Apply Type to *Initial Pass.*

In addition, copy the SQL scripts from the previous pass output directory to the new pass output directory. PeopleSoft Change Assistant looks for the SQL scripts in the output directory set on the job's Database Configuration. Therefore, ensure that PeopleSoft Change Assistant will find the SQL scripts when it tries to run them.

You may choose to skip the following script-generation steps:

- Creating New Tablespaces
- Creating the Upgrade Projects
- Editing the Create and Alter Scripts

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 1-3: Verifying the Database User

In this task, you verify that the user performing the upgrade steps has proper permissions to complete the upgrade.

Ensure that your upgrade user has PeopleSoft administrator privileges. This allows access to the PeopleSoft portal to make necessary security changes for the upgrade and to run the Portal Application Engine upgrade program. You use this ID to update the security setting for your other users so they can sign in after the upgrade.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Warning! You must perform this step now. If you skip this step, or if your user has insufficient PeopleSoft administrator privileges, you will not be able to complete your upgrade. You cannot complete this step later in the upgrade process. Perform the following steps to grant administrator privileges now.

To grant your upgrade user PeopleSoft administrator privileges:

1. From the browser, select PeopleTools, Security, User Profiles, User Profiles.
2. Select the user ID for your upgrade user.
3. Select the Roles tab.
4. Add the role *PeopleSoft Administrator* if it is not already granted to your upgrade user.
5. Save the user profile.

The following two conditions must be satisfied for the upgrade user to access tools like PeopleSoft Application Designer and PeopleSoft Data Mover.

1. Verify that at least one of the permission lists to which the upgrade user is tied also exists in the New Release Demo database, as follows:
   a. Run the following query on your Target database to determine which permission lists are tied to the upgrade user:

```
SELECT DISTINCT A.CLASSID FROM PSROLECLASS A, PSROLEUSER B,⇒
 PSOPRDEFN C
WHERE A.ROLENAME = B.ROLENAME
AND B.ROLEUSER = C.OPRID
AND C.OPRID = 'Upgrade User'
```

   b. Run the following query on the New Release Demo database to get a list of the permission lists defined in the database:

```
SELECT DISTINCT CLASSID FROM PSCLASSDEFN
```

   c. Verify that at least one of the values returned by the first query is present in the list returned by the second query.
2. Verify that the permission list you identified in step 1c has access to tools like PeopleSoft Application Designer and PeopleSoft Data Mover enabled in the New Release Demo database, as follows:
   a. Log on to the New Release Demo database's Pure Internet Architecture.
   b. Select PeopleTools, Security, Permissions & Roles, Permission Lists.
   c. Enter the permission list name in the search box and click Search.
   d. Select the PeopleTools tab.
   e. Select the Application Designer Access and Data Mover Access check boxes if they are not already selected.
   f. Click Save.

See the online product documentation for PeopleTools: Security Administration for your new release.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 1-4: Performing Script Modifications

This section discusses:

- Understanding Script Modifications
- Editing the DB2 Scripts
- Editing Move to Production Import Scripts
- Editing the Move to Production Password
- Editing Application Tablespace Step Properties

Understanding Script Modifications

In this task, you perform preparation steps and make manual modifications to scripts delivered with your new PeopleSoft release. You must make the following modifications before proceeding with the remainder of your upgrade.

Note. Move to Production: These steps will be repeated in the Move to Production (MTP) pass. The script that you previously edited may be acceptable, or you may need to change it again if your New Copy of Production has a different security or data definition language (DDL) configuration.

Task 1-4-1: Editing the DB2 Scripts

Perform this step only if your database platform is DB2 z/OS. DB2 z/OS scripts that create tables need the `set current sqlid` statement so that the tables are created with the correct owner ID. Open each script listed below, then uncomment and modify all of the DB2-specific statements to reflect your environment.

For SQL scripts, if the script does not contain DB2-specific statements, add the following line to the top of the script and edit it for your environment:

```
set current sqlid = 'OWNERID (in uppercase)';
```

For PeopleSoft Data Mover scripts (DMSs), if the script does not contain DB2-specific statements, add the following line to the top of the script and edit it for your environment:

```
set execute_sql set current sqlid = 'OWNERID (in uppercase)';
```

If you are using UTS, you will also need to:

1. Comment out this line:

```
set DBSPACE <Source DBname>.<Source TableSpace> as
 <Target DBname>.<Target TableSpace>;
```

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

2. Add this line if it does not already exist, and edit as appropriate for your environment:

```
SET DDL DATABASE * INPUT STOGROUP AS <STOGROUP>;
```

Following is a list of the scripts that you need to edit:

`pt_licensecode.dms`

`pt_release_import.dms`

In several steps in the upgrade process, project definitions are copied into the database. Any DB2 z/OS scripts that are built from these project definitions will need to be modified before you run them. Set the following steps in your PeopleSoft Change Assistant job to a manual stop and edit the scripts for correct database/tablespace information. When you build the SQL scripts after copying the project, the database/tablespace names are the default values. You need to change these to the Target database specific values. To set a step to a manual stop in PeopleSoft Change Assistant, highlight the step and select Edit, Stop from the menu bar.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 1-4-2: Editing Move to Production Import Scripts

Perform this step only if your database platform is DB2 z/OS.

During the Move to Production, there are several scripts that export data from the previous Copy of Production to the New Copy of Production. These scripts export the tables to a DAT file. When the tables are exported, all the table attributes, including the database-specific information (table owner, database name, and tablespace name), are stored in the DAT file. When you run the import script, it tries to create the tables and indexes using the database-specific information from the DAT file. So even though you ran the import script against your Copy of Production, you would still create tables in the upgraded database (which is the Source database for the Move to Production step). To create the tables in the Target database, open each script listed below, then uncomment and modify all of the DB2-specific statements to reflect your environment.

You will also need to add the following command into `mvprdimp.dms`, near the end of the script, just after the `REPLACE_DATA PSSTATUS` command, but before the `REPLACE_VIEW PSTEMPTBLCNTVW` command, to change *`ownerid`* to the owner ID of your database.

```
Update PSSTATUS set OWNERID='OWNERID (in uppercase)';
```

If you are using UTS, you will also need to:

1. Comment out this line:

```
set DBSPACE <Source DBname>.<Source TableSpace> as
 <Target DBname>.<Target TableSpace>;
```

2. Add this line if it does not already exist, and edit as appropriate for your environment:

```
SET DDL DATABASE * INPUT STOGROUP AS <STOGROUP>;
```

Following is a list of the scripts that you need to edit:

`mvappimp.dms`

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

```
mvprdimp.dms

mvcgglz25i.dms

mvep91imp.dms
```

If you prefer, you can copy these overrides from the *xx*dmodbo.dms script that was generated from DBSetup while installing your database. Make sure you remove the `SET NO RECORD` if you copy from the DBSetup generated file.

See the online documentation for PeopleTools: Data Management for your new release.

See "Applying Changes to the Production Database," Performing the Move to Production.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 1-4-3: Editing the Move to Production Password

If your access ID and access password are different in the Copy of Production database than in the New Copy of Production database, you need to reset the access password in the mvprdimp.dms script.

To modify passwords in your New Copy of Production database, append the following to your mvprdimp.dms script and replace *`ownerID`*, *`accessID`*, *`accesspswd`*, *`symbolicID`*, *`PT_WEBSERVERpassword`*, *`opridpassword`*, and *`oprid`* with your values in the New Copy of Production database:

```
UPDATE PSSTATUS set OWNERID = 'ownerID';
UPDATE PSACCESSPRFL SET ACCESSID = 'accessID',
ACCESSPSWD = 'accesspswd', ENCRYPTED = 0;
UPDATE PSACCESSPROFILE SET STM_ACCESS_ID = 'accessid', STM_ACCESS_PSWD =
'accesspswd', ENCRYPTED = 0;
UPDATE PSOPRDEFN SET SYMBOLICID = 'symbolicid';
UPDATE PSOPRDEFN SET PTOPERPSWDV2 = 'PT_WEBSERVERpassword', ENCRYPTED = 0,⇒
 ACCTLOCK = 0 WHERE OPRID = 'PTWEBSERVER';
UPDATE PSOPRDEFN SET PTOPERPSWDV2 = 'opridpassword', ENCRYPTED = 0,⇒
 ACCTLOCK = 0 WHERE OPRID = 'oprid';
ENCRYPT_PASSWORD *;

GRANT SELECT ON PSSTATUS TO people;
GRANT SELECT ON PSOPRDEFN TO people;
GRANT SELECT ON PSACCESSPRFL TO people;
GRANT SELECT ON PSACCESSPROFILE TO people;
```

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 1-4-4: Editing Application Tablespace Step Properties

During each Move to Production pass, you must create any new tablespaces. You can reuse the same script created during the initial pass when you created new tablespaces, or you can build a new one if you plan to use different tablespaces on your production system.

See "Applying Application Changes," Updating Database Overrides, Creating New Tablespaces.

The script supplied by Oracle to create tablespaces for your upgrade is:

- `epddl.sql` for Oracle or DB2 z/OS ANSI
- `epddlu.sql` for DB2 z/OS Unicode

Once you have determined which script to run during Move to Production, modify your upgrade job with the correct script name.

To update the step Creating Application Tablespaces with the correct script name:

1. In PeopleSoft Change Assistant, open your upgrade job.
2. In the task Populating Tablespace Data, right-click the step Creating Application Tablespaces and then select Step Properties.
3. In the Script/Procedure field, change *xxDDL* to the name of the script that you want to run and click OK.
4. Select File, Save.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	Oracle DB2 z/OS	All

Task 1-5: Preserving PeopleTools Configuration Data

This section discusses:

- Understanding PeopleTools Configuration Data Preservation
- Saving Transparent Data Encryption Information
- Saving Oracle Fine Grained Auditing Information

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Understanding PeopleTools Configuration Data Preservation

In this task you run scripts to preserve your PeopleTools configuration data. You will disable certain functionality and save configuration data for use at the end of the upgrade.

Task 1-5-1: Saving Transparent Data Encryption Information

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.50 or higher.

If you have defined encrypted fields within PeopleSoft PeopleTools for Oracle's Transparent Data Encryption (TDE) feature, note that all metadata field definitions are delivered from PeopleSoft applications without any encryption attributes enabled. PeopleSoft applications will not deliver any metadata indicating that encryption is enabled for any field for an initial installation database file, project, or a PeopleSoft PeopleTools or PeopleSoft application patch. If you customize any fields by adding TDE encryption, you will need to keep track of the fields and their associated record definitions and ensure that you maintain the desired encryption status throughout any upgrades that you perform.

If you have TDE enabled, run *PS_HOME*\SCRIPTS\preupgtdeprocess.sql. This script clears the TDE encryption algorithm currently defined in the PeopleSoft metadata. The script also creates two projects, ENCRYPTEDFLDSB and ENCRYPTEDTBLSB. The project ENCRYPTEDFLDSB contains fields that currently have distinct encrypted columns and the project ENCRYPTEDTBLSB contains recfields that currently have distinct encrypted columns, as indicated in the Oracle database catalog.

You will need the information in the projects and the log file that results from running this script in order to reimplement TDE after the upgrade.

See "Completing Application Changes," Enabling Oracle Transparent Data Encryption.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	Oracle	All

Task 1-5-2: Saving Oracle Fine Grained Auditing Information

If you have implemented Oracle's Fine Grained Auditing (FGA) feature on PeopleSoft tables, disable it for the duration of the upgrade to improve upgrade performance.

To disable Fine Grained Auditing:

1. Run *PS_HOME*\SCRIPTS\preupgfgareport.sql. This script reports on the current (pre-upgrade) FGA policies stored in USER_AUDIT_POLICIES, detailing all columns by table for all tables with FGA policies. Keep this report to use at the end of the final pass of the upgrade.
2. Run *PS_HOME*\SCRIPTS\preupgfgaprocess.sql. This script generates the scripts pscreatefga.sql and psdisablefga.sql.
3. Run the generated psdisablefga.sql to disable FGA polices.

You will run the generated pscreatefga.sql script at the end of the final pass of the upgrade. Do not run it at this time.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

See the online product documentation for PeopleTools: Data Management for your new release for more information about administering PeopleSoft databases on Oracle.

See "Completing Application Changes," Enabling Oracle Fine Grained Auditing.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	Oracle	All

Task 1-6: Identifying Customizations

In this task, identify your modifications to Mass Change, EDI, Message Catalog, SQR Strings, XML Service Information, Setup Manager and Optimization Models data, XML Publisher Report Categories, Pagelet Wizard objects, and related-language system data, so that you can reload them later in the upgrade process.

Important! If you use any of the features listed above, you must analyze your data because the upgrade replaces the data in the Target database with the delivered data in the New Release Demo database.

The upgrade tasks will replace all Mass Change processes and Setup Manager data. Only modifications to delivered Pagelet Wizard objects will be overwritten because any non-delivered custom Pagelet Wizard objects will be preserved during the upgrade. You cannot print Mass Change code. Be sure that you have extracted your modifications to reapply them later. You must extract your modifications, using cut and paste, to a file for manual reapplication later. EDI tables must be handled in the same way. Reload additional data and review customizations in Oracle-delivered data.

Message sets 0–19,999 will be overlaid during the upgrade, so any customizations that you made in this range will be lost. In addition, all SQR strings will be replaced. To save your customizations, cut and paste your changes to a file and manually reapply them.

Be aware that the data loaded by the PeopleSoft software must not be overwritten.

If you have multiple languages loaded, you should save any custom data that you have in related-language tables for system data. For these tables, data will be exported from the New Release Demo database when you export related-language system data, and imported to your Copy of Production when you import related-language system data. The import may delete your custom data, depending on the import option.

The tables that need to be reviewed are listed in the following scripts. These scripts can be found in your new release *PS_APP_HOME*\SCRIPTS directory.

Important! These scripts are delivered with and run from your new PeopleSoft release. These scripts are *not* run in this task. You will run these scripts later in the upgrade process.

Review the tables that will be overwritten in the scripts listed in this table:

Tables	Script
Message Catalog	`dlupx01e.dms`
SQR Strings	`dlupx04e.dms`

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Tables	Script
XML Service Information	dlupx13e.dms
Setup Manager and Optimization Models XML Publisher Report Category	dlupx16e.dms
Pagelet Wizard	dlupx14e_2.dms

If your database contains translations, set the Exporting Related-Language System Data step in your PeopleSoft Change Assistant job to a manual stop in order to review the list of related-language system data tables that will be exported and imported. The following scripts are generated later in the upgrade process and do not currently exist:

dluplasyse.dms

dluplasysi.dms

Note. Move to Production: Once you have reapplied these customizations at the end of your initial upgrade pass, you will not need to apply them again. The affected tables are moved from the old Copy of Production to the New Copy of Production by the scripts listed in the following table:

Tables	Scripts
Mass Change	mvappexp.dms mvappimp.dms
EDI	mvprdexp.dms mvprdimp.dms
Strings	mvappexp.dms mvappimp.dms
Messages	mvappexp.dms mvappimp.dms
XML Service Information	mvprdexp.dms mvprdimp.dms
Setup Manager and Optimization Models	mvappexp.dms mvappimp.dms
Pagelet Wizard	mvupx16e_2.dms mvupx16i.dms

See Also

"Applying Application Changes," Loading Data for Data Conversion.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

"Applying Application Changes," Loading Data to Complete System Setup.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 1-7: Updating Max Number of Temporary Table Instances

Perform this step only if you are using an Oracle Source image *AND* your upgrade Target database platform is DB2 z/OS.

When using an Oracle Source image database, the number of temporary table instances associated with an Application Engine program can be higher than the value found in a classically installed DB2 z/OS database. Carefully consider the number of temporary tables that will be created in the upgrade, as you don't want to exceed the maximum number of OBIDs for your DB2 z/OS database. You may want to set a maximum number of temporary table instances for all Application Engine programs on the Source database to ensure that temporary tables can be created successfully during the upgrade.

Work with your database administrator to edit and determine the correct numeric value for your environment, as in the following example:

```
UPDATE PSAEAPPLDEFN SET TEMPTBLINSTANCES = 5 WHERE TEMPTBLINSTANCES > 5;
```

Run the edited SQL on your Oracle *SOURCE* image database at this point in time to set a maximum number of temporary table instances for Application Engine programs. Later in the upgrade, the new release objects will be migrated from the Source database to your upgrade Target DB2 z/OS database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 1-8: Backing Up the New Release Demo Database

Back up your New Release Demo database now. This upgrade requires you to run scripts on this database. Before the upgrade starts, you need to take a backup of this environment to preserve your Oracle-delivered demo implementation.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 1-9: Applying Upgrade Planning Files

This section discusses:

- Understanding Applying Upgrade Planning Files
- Applying the UPGOPT Project
- Building the UPGOPT Project
- Editing the UPGOPT Project Script
- Running the UPGOPT Project Script
- Loading Upgrade Planning Related Data
- Setting Up Upgrade Planning Security

Understanding Applying Upgrade Planning Files

In this task, you apply the upgrade planning files to your current codeline. These files may include Structured Query Report (SQR) programs and scripts that you will execute in later tasks, and a project that you will apply to your Copy of Production database. This project may include records, fields, pages, menus, queries, and process definitions that allow functional users to define conversion information needed for later upgrade tasks.

Task 1-9-1: Applying the UPGOPT Project

This step copies the UPGOPT project to your Copy of Production database. The project is delivered in the new release codeline.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 1-9-2: Building the UPGOPT Project

This step generates the upgopt.sql script to re-create any records delivered in the UPGOPT project.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 1-9-3: Editing the UPGOPT Project Script

In this step, you edit the upgopt.sql script that was generated in the previous step for tablespace names and sizing. If you are running on an RDBMS platform that uses tablespaces, and you are not using the PeopleSoft tablespace names, have your database administrator review this script and modify the tablespace names appropriately. The script can be found in your PeopleSoft Change Assistant output directory for this upgrade path.

Note. Scripts represented in lower case in the documentation may not exactly match the case of the generated scripts, which may be mixed upper and lower case.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 z/OS Oracle	All

Task 1-9-4: Running the UPGOPT Project Script

This step runs the generated upgopt.sql script to re-create records of the type *Table* and views that are delivered in the UPGOPT project.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 1-9-5: Loading Upgrade Planning Related Data

This step loads upgrade planning related data, such as Access Groups, Messages, and Upgrade Query Trees, into your Copy of Production Database. This script and corresponding .DAT file are delivered in the new release codeline.

The script name for your upgrade is:

```
upgopt_ep91.dms
```


Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 1-9-6: Setting Up Upgrade Planning Security

In this step you set up security on your Copy of Production database.

To set up security:

1. Select PeopleTools, Security, Permissions & Roles, Permission Lists.
2. Enter the permission list for the users who will be reviewing and setting up functional requirements for the upgrade, then click Search.
3. Select or insert the menu name UPG_DEFINE_DEFAULTS, and click Edit Components.
4. Select all items in the menu.
5. Click OK.
6. Click Save.
7. Select PeopleTools, Security, Permissions & Roles, Permission Lists.
8. Select the permission list for the users that review and set up functional requirements for the upgrade.
9. Navigate to the Query tab.
10. Select Access Group Permissions.
11. Add one row with the Tree Name UPG_QUERY_TREE_EP and the Access Group UPG_ACCESS_GROUP.
12. Select OK, Save.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 1-10: Updating Statistics

This section discusses:

- Understanding Updating Statistics
- Running Initial Update Statistics for DB2 zOS
- Generating Initial Update Stats Script for Oracle
- Running Initial Update Statistics for Oracle

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

- Running Initial Update Statistics for Microsoft

Understanding Updating Statistics

This task updates statistics on your Target database to improve the performance of your compare and copy processes. Later in the upgrade, your statistics will be updated again due to changes in the database structure.

See *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Application Upgrade,*" Appendix: Improving Performance."

Task 1-10-1: Running Initial Update Statistics for DB2 zOS

Contact your database administrator to have the statistics updated on your DB2 z/OS database before proceeding with your upgrade.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 1-10-2: Generating Initial Update Stats Script for Oracle

This step runs the ptgentabstats.sql script to create the ptupdtabstats.sql script. The ptupdtabstats.sql script will be run in the next step to update statistics on your Oracle database for populated PeopleSoft tables.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	Oracle	All

Task 1-10-3: Running Initial Update Statistics for Oracle

This step runs the ptupdtabstats.sql script, which was generated in the previous step. This script updates statistics on your Oracle database for populated PeopleSoft tables in order to improve the performance of the compare and copy processes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	Oracle	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 1-10-4: Running Initial Update Statistics for Microsoft

This step runs the updstats.sql script to update statistics on your Microsoft SQL Server database to improve the performance of the compare and copy processes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	Microsoft SQL Server	All

Task 1-11: Running Initial Audit Reports

This section discusses:

- Understanding Running Initial Audit Reports
- Running the Initial DDDAUDIT Report
- Running the Initial SYSAUDIT Report
- Running the Initial SWPAUDIT Report
- Creating the INITALTAUD Project
- Running the Initial Alter Audit
- Reviewing the Initial Audits

Understanding Running Initial Audit Reports

In this task, you run and review your initial DDDAUDIT, SYSAUDIT, SYSAUD01 (if applicable), SWPAUDIT, and Alter Audit reports. Running these reports ensures that your database is as clean as possible for the remainder of the upgrade.

Task 1-11-1: Running the Initial DDDAUDIT Report

DDDAUDIT is an SQR script that compares your production SQL data tables with the PeopleSoft PeopleTools record definitions to identify inconsistencies.

In this step, DDDAUDIT is run using SQR from your current (old) PeopleSoft release against the Copy of Production to ensure that you are starting with a clean database.

You will review the output from the report in a later step.

See Reviewing the Initial Audits.

See the online product documentation PeopleTools: System and Server Administration for your current release.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 1-11-2: Running the Initial SYSAUDIT Report

SYSAUDIT is an SQR script used to identify "orphaned" PeopleSoft objects. For example, SYSAUDIT can identify a module of PeopleCode that exists but does not relate to any other objects in the system. SYSAUDIT also identifies other inconsistencies within your database.

In this step, SYSAUDIT is run using SQR from your current (old) PeopleSoft release against the Copy of Production to ensure that you are starting with a clean database.

You will review the output from the report in a later step.

See Reviewing the Initial Audits.

See the online product documentation PeopleTools: System and Server Administration for your current release.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 1-11-3: Running the Initial SWPAUDIT Report

SWPAUDIT is an SQR script used to identify potentially "orphaned" PeopleSoft objects in a multilingual database. For example, SWPAUDIT can identify a base and related-language record with mismatched key fields. This type of issue may cause inconsistent behavior between base and non-base language usage, or between pre-swapped and post-swapped databases.

SWPAUDIT should be run against your database before you run the PeopleSoft Data Mover command SWAP_BASE_LANGUAGE. It can optionally be run again after a swap, or any time, to check database integrity in a multilingual context. If you are upgrading a database that has already been swapped, it is not mandatory to run SWPAUDIT again before proceeding with the upgrade.

In this step, SWPAUDIT is run using SQR from your current (old) PeopleSoft release against the Copy of Production.

You will review the output from the report in a later step.

See Reviewing the Initial Audits.

See the online product documentation PeopleTools: Global Technology for your current release, "Using Related Language Tables," Swapping the Base Language.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All Non-English

Task 1-11-4: Creating the INITALTAUD Project

In this step, you create the INITALTAUD project and use it to run your initial Alter Audit. Creating this new project now ensures that all of the records with the type *Table* in your system are audited. This project also includes any custom records that you created in your system.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 1-11-5: Running the Initial Alter Audit

To verify that the PeopleSoft PeopleTools definitions are synchronized with the underlying SQL data tables in your database, run the PeopleSoft PeopleTools alter record process on all records in your system. This process, called an Alter Audit, compares the data structures of your database tables with the PeopleSoft PeopleTools definitions to identify inconsistencies. The Alter Audit then creates SQL scripts with the data definition language (DDL) changes that are required to synchronize your database with the PeopleSoft PeopleTools definitions.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 1-11-6: Reviewing the Initial Audits

In this step, you review the audits that you performed earlier in this task. Review the audits before proceeding with the upgrade.

Review the output from the SYSAUDIT, SYSAUD01 (if applicable), SWPAUDIT, and DDDAUDIT reports and correct any discrepancies. When application tables are deleted from PeopleSoft Application Designer, they are not automatically deleted from the system tables. Oracle takes this precaution in case you have customized information that you want to preserve. When you review your DDDAUDIT listing, these tables are listed as a discrepancy between the PeopleSoft application and the database.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Now you must decide whether to drop these tables or retain them. In most cases, you will want to drop the tables, using your SQL tool to drop the tables from the system catalogs. If you have customized information or processes that access these tables, you may want to retain them in the system tables even though they will no longer be accessed or updated by the PeopleSoft system. Drop any unnecessary deleted tables now so that your future DDDAUDIT reports will be as clean as possible.

The Alter Audit produces the scripts initaltaud_alttbl.sql, initaltaud_crtidx.sql, and initaltaud_crttrg.sql. These scripts contain SQL that corrects any discrepancies between your PeopleSoft PeopleTools record definitions and the database system catalog table definitions. Review the Alter Audit output and correct any discrepancies.

Note. Triggers are always dropped and re-created during the alter process and will always show up in the generated Alter Audit script. You can ignore the generated script for triggers.

Note. For Microsoft SQL Server platform, if your database has tables containing the MSSCONCATCOL column, you will see SQL to alter the tables and re-create their associated indexes, even though the underlying tables and indexes may not have changed.

Note. You will rerun the DDDAUDIT, SYSAUDIT, SYSAUD01 (if applicable), and SWPAUDIT SQR (if applicable) scripts later in the upgrade. If you want to preserve the log files generated by PeopleSoft Change Assistant from this run, you will need to rename the files manually after completing this task.

Note. Additionally, you may choose to clean up the discrepancies listed in these audits directly in production if they are also an issue in your production database.

See the online product documentation PeopleTools: System and Server Administration for your current release.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Chapter 2

Performing Pre-Upgrade Application Setup Tasks

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding Pre-Upgrade Application Setup Tasks
- Performing General Options Setup
- Reviewing Process Scheduler Processes
- Reviewing Country Data
- Reviewing ChartField Configuration
- Completing Billing Tasks
- Setting Up Receivables
- Verifying Grants Management Processes
- Setting Up Projects
- Managing Expense Approvals
- Preparing Lease Administration
- Preparing Contracts for Revenue Recognition
- Preparing Asset Management
- Executing Payables Transactions
- Completing Batch Transactions
- Preparing Inventory
- Completing Supply Chain Planning
- Preparing Strategic Sourcing
- Completing Purchasing Tasks
- Completing eProcurement Tasks
- Setting Up Treasury
- Preparing Maintenance Management

Understanding Pre-Upgrade Application Setup Tasks

In this chapter, you perform application-specific tasks in preparation for the upgrade. Unless otherwise noted, run these tasks on your Copy of Production database (not the New Release Demo database). These tasks do not use the new PeopleSoft release. You should use your current codeline and current PeopleSoft PeopleTools release to perform these tasks unless instructed otherwise.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Note. Not all applications will have pre-upgrade tasks to perform in this chapter. If your upgrade has no tasks in this chapter, you can continue to the next chapter.

Important! You must read the documentation *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Application Upgrade* before you continue with your upgrade. This getting started guide explains the upgrade process, terminology, and setup tasks that *must* be performed prior to starting your upgrade.

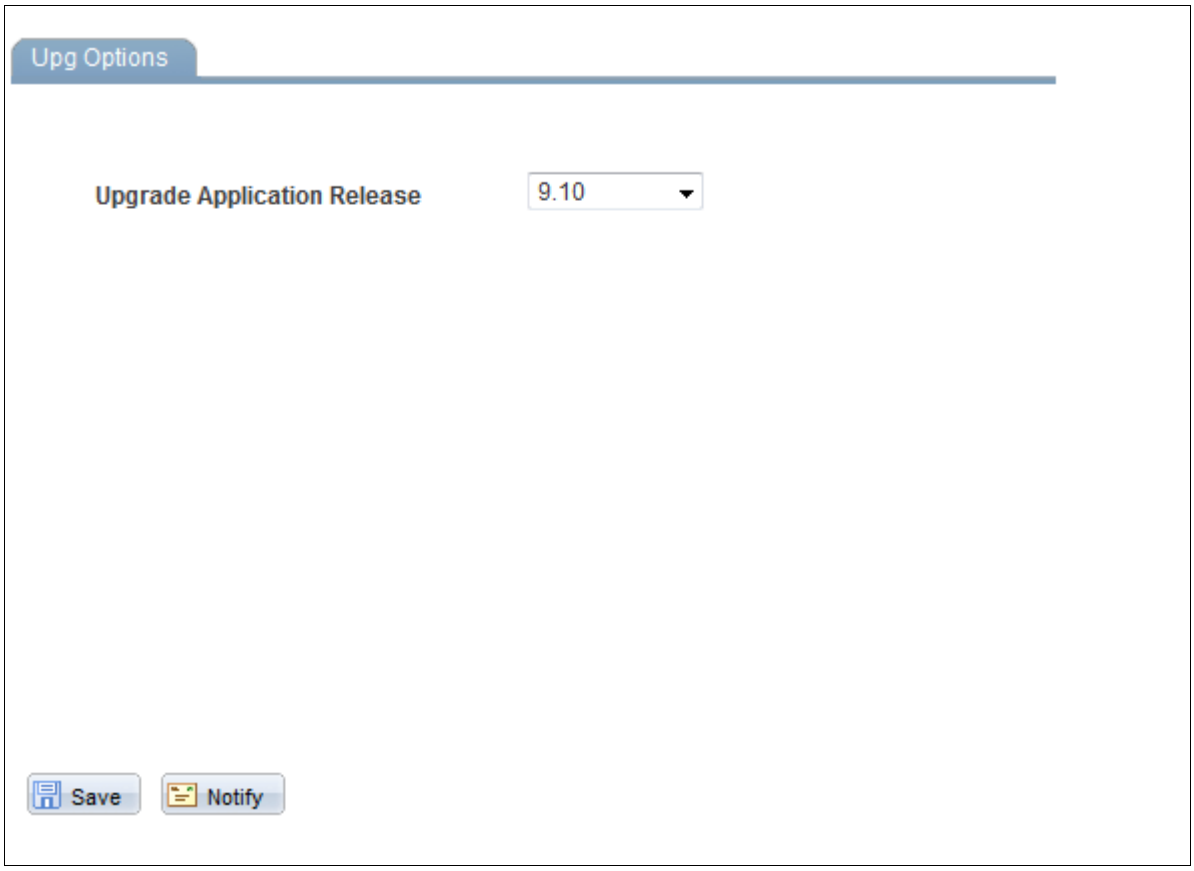
Task 2-1: Performing General Options Setup

During this step, you perform a general options setup for all products.

To perform general options setup:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Upgrade, Define Upgrade Defaults.

   The Upg Options page appears:



   Upg Options page

2. In the Upgrade Application Release field, enter the release number of your Target database.

   Some of the data conversions only run for specific target releases.

3. Click Save.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 2-2: Reviewing Process Scheduler Processes

You should verify that all processes submitted to the process scheduler server have been completed successfully or are cancelled before proceeding with the upgrade.

To view processes from the Process Monitor:

1. Select PeopleTools, Process Scheduler, Process Monitor.
2. Enter an appropriate time limit (such as the last hour, last day, or longer limit) using the drop-down list boxes and click Refresh.
3. Review any processes in the process list that did not end with a run status of *Success* or *Cancelled.*

   Any outstanding processes that you want to complete before proceeding with the upgrade should be completed at this time.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 2-3: Reviewing Country Data

The PeopleSoft system provides the 239 ISO-3166-compatible country codes as part of system data. However, the PeopleSoft system also includes an interface through which you can customize the country codes (either add new ones or modify existing ones). Because the COUNTRY_TBL record is considered system data, it will be repopulated with the current countries as Oracle has defined them. As a result, any additional countries that you may have added and any other customizations that you may have made to this table will be deleted.

You can skip this task if you have never customized country codes. The output of this query will be used to help with the cleanup that you will complete after data conversion.

Note. Move to Production: You can skip this task if you have not customized country codes since your initial upgrade pass.

To run the Country Table query:

1. Select Reporting Tools, Query, Query Viewer.
2. Run the following query report:

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

```
UPG_ECY01
```

Note. Keep the output of this report; you will need it later in the upgrade process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 2-4: Reviewing ChartField Configuration

In this task, you must carefully review your ChartField configuration actions in preparation for running the configuration process in the chapter "Applying Application Changes."

Note. If you have *not* added any new ChartFields, you can skip this task. If you have added new ChartFields, all the new objects, tables, views, pages, and so on that you created when you initially ran the ChartField Configuration process need to be identified and copied over when you review your customizations in the chapter "Running and Reviewing Compare Reports."

To review the ChartField Configuration actions:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Design ChartFields, Reports, Configuration Steps.
2. Enter the Configuration ID *INSTALL_PRODUCT* to generate the Configuration Steps Report.

   Note. You should save the Configuration Steps Report so that you can refer to it when you review your customizations.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 2-5: Completing Billing Tasks

This section discusses:

- Running Billing Pre-Upgrade Reports
- Reviewing Billing Pre-Upgrade Reports

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 2-5-1: Running Billing Pre-Upgrade Reports

Oracle's PeopleSoft Billing pre-upgrade reports show you data conditions that you should address before the upgrade begins. An explanation of the reports and directions for the output information follow these instructions for running the reports.

To run the pre-upgrade reports:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Upgrade, Create Upgrade Reports.
2. Run the following reports:

   ```
   Bills in Process, pucgy002.sqr

   Billing Interface Process, pucgy003.sqr
   ```

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Billing	All	All

Task 2-5-2: Reviewing Billing Pre-Upgrade Reports

This section discusses:

- Reviewing Report PUCGY002
- Reviewing Report PUCGY003

Reviewing Report PUCGY002

This report lists bills in process. If a process aborts in the middle of processing, bills may be stuck in the *in process* state until the process is restarted. You must restart these processes and allow them to complete before proceeding with the upgrade.

To restart aborted bill processes:

1. Select PeopleTools, Process Scheduler, Process Monitor.
2. Enter the process instance from the report in the Instance field.
3. Click the Refresh button.
4. Click the Details link.
5. Select Restart Request.
6. Click OK.

Note. You may want to limit the restart ability to users who have the expertise to determine that an interface process has in fact terminated abnormally. Do not run the restart process unless you are absolutely sure that the original interface process has terminated.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Reviewing Report PUCGY003

This report displays Billing Interface processes that are considered *in process* and should be restarted. You must restart these processes and allow them to complete before proceeding with the upgrade.

To restart pending bill processes:

1. Select Billing, Interface Transactions, Process Billing Interface.
2. Enter values in the From Interface ID and the To Interface ID fields, based on the report results.
3. Click Run.
4. Select Billing Interface.
5. Click OK to submit the process.
6. Run the Interface & VAT Defaulting job.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Billing	All	All

Task 2-6: Setting Up Receivables

This section discusses:

- Posting Receivables Transactions
- Processing Credit Card Payments
- Generating Customer Conversation Letters

Task 2-6-1: Posting Receivables Transactions

In this step, you need to successfully post all documents (worksheets, drafts, direct debits, payments, maintenance, transfers, finance charge groups, unpost groups, online pending items groups, direct journals, and so on) by running AR Receivable Update, where applicable.

To post receivables transactions:

1. Select Accounts Receivable, Receivables Update, Request Receivables Update and run Receivable Update (ARUPDATE).
2. Select Accounts Receivable, Receivables Update, Request Entry Event Processor and run Entry Event.
3. Select Accounts Receivable, Receivables Update, Revenue Estimates, Create Transactions and run AR Revenue Estimate.
4. Select Accounts Receivable, Receivables Update, Revenue Estimates, Budget Check Transactions and run the Commitment Control module.
5. Select General Ledger, Journals, Subsystem Journals, Generate Journals and run Journal Generator.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Receivables	All	All

Task 2-6-2: Processing Credit Card Payments

In the new PeopleSoft FSCM release, credit card processing in Oracle's PeopleSoft Receivables carries the deposit ID and payment sequence number on the history record. Therefore, all credit card payments that originate in PeopleSoft Receivables must be processed in PeopleSoft Receivables. Credit card transactions cannot be left in a denied state. All outstanding credit card payments must be resolved by either completing or deleting the payment before the upgrade begins.

To process credit card payments:

1. Select Accounts Receivable, Credit Cards, Process Credit Cards.
2. Add a run control ID.
3. Click the look-up icon (magnifying glass) for the Deposit Unit field and select a deposit unit.
4. In the AR Business Units section, add rows for AR business units that have items paid by credit card.
5. Run the job ARCRCARD or AR_CRC_PRCS.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Receivables	All	All

Task 2-6-3: Generating Customer Conversation Letters

All customer conversation letters that have not been created must be generated before the upgrade.

Note. After the upgrade, customer conversation letters cannot be created from existing customer conversations.

See "Finalizing Application Setup Tasks," Completing Receivables Changes.

To run customer follow-up letters:

1. Select Accounts Receivable, Customer Interactions, Customer Follow-Up Letter.
2. Click the look-up icon (magnifying glass) for the setID field, and select the customer setID.
3. Click the look-up icon (magnifying glass) for the Customer ID field, and select the customer ID.
4. Run PSJob FOLLOWUP.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	Receivables	All	All

Task 2-7: Verifying Grants Management Processes

In this task, you verify the completion of Oracle's PeopleSoft Grants Management processes.

Before starting the upgrade, make sure that all of the Facilities & Administration (FA) process instances have run successfully by verifying that no records are in the GM_PRJ_ERR table.

To verify the completion of the PeopleSoft Grants Management processes:

1. Select Grants, Awards, FA Error Interactive Report.
2. Run the Journal Generator process to generate journal entries for all accounting entries from the CA_ACCTG_LN_PC that have not been distributed.
3. Select General Ledger, Journals, Subsystem Journals, Generate Journals.
4. Use the GMDEFN Accounting Definition.
5. Select Reporting Tools, Query, Query Manager.
6. Run the following query:

   ```
   UPG_GFGMF02
   ```

7. Verify that no rows are returned.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Grants Management	All	All

Task 2-8: Setting Up Projects

This section discusses:

- Processing Third-Party Transactions

Task 2-8-1: Processing Third-Party Transactions

This section discusses:

- Understanding Third-Party Transactions

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

- Processing Third-Party Transactions
- Processing Third-Party Projects and Activities

Understanding Third-Party Transactions

Due to changes to the Third-Party Staging tables in the new PeopleSoft FSCM release, if you use the Third-Party Transaction Loader application engine (PC_INTFEDIT) or the Third-Party Project-Activity Loader application engine (PC_INTF_GEN), you need to process all third-party transactions, projects, and activities that are ready to be loaded before you begin the upgrade process.

Processing Third-Party Transactions

To process third-party transactions:

1. Select Project Costing, Third Party Integration, Load Transactions.
2. Create a new run control ID.
3. Accept all default values on the run control page.
4. Run the Third-Party Transaction Loader process.

Processing Third-Party Projects and Activities

To load third-party projects and activities:

1. Select Project Costing, Third Party Integration, Load Projects and Activities.
2. Create a new run control ID.
3. Accept all default values on the run control page.
4. Run the Third-Party Projects and Activities Loader process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Project Costing	All	All

Task 2-9: Managing Expense Approvals

PeopleSoft Expenses uses an Approval and Workflow engine to manage expense transaction approvals. In preparation for the upgrade, you must ensure that all expense transactions are either in Pending status (unsubmitted) or Paid status (for expense reports and cash advances) or final approved status (for travel authorizations and time reports). If you are using post payment audit functionality, any outstanding transactions for post-payment review must be completed prior to the upgrade. Transactions that are in the approval process may not be recoverable for routing to approver queues after the upgrade. This applies to both prepayment and post payment approvals.

To check whether there are any expense reports that have not been processed, select Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Report, View. Go to Advanced Search and search by status.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Once the upgrade is completed and the system is in production, transactions that are in Pending status may be submitted normally and transactions that are already approved may be staged for further processing, as required. If you use the post payment audit feature, the Post Payments process will generate worklist entries and notifications for the post payment auditor. Pending Tools worklist entries that were inserted for the post payment auditor prior to upgrade will not be removed by the upgrade process, so you must manually mark these entries as "worked."

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Expenses	All	All

Task 2-10: Preparing Lease Administration

This section discusses:

- Understanding Preparing Lease Administration and Asset Management for Lease Accounting
- Completing AM BU Mapping for Lease Administration
- Completing GL Business Unit Mapping for AM

Understanding Preparing Lease Administration and Asset Management for Lease Accounting

Please note that as of PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2 Update Image 19, PeopleSoft Real Estate Management has been renamed to PeopleSoft Lease Administration.

Since 2006, the US Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) and the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB) have been working on lease accounting. When assets and liabilities for leases are not recognized on the balance sheet, many users of financial statements adjust the financial statements to recognize assets and liabilities from operating leases. These adjustments are based on amounts disclosed in the footnotes, but that information is only a subset of the information available to management and is insufficient to allow users of financial statements to make reliable adjustments. Consequently, under the current models, financial statements do not always provide a faithful representation of leasing transactions.

The core principle of the proposed requirements is that an organization should recognize assets and liabilities arising from a lease. This represents an improvement over existing leases standards, which do not require lease assets and lease liabilities to be recognized by many lessees.

To accommodate this, PeopleSoft Lease Administration business unit mapping has been changed. Lease Administration and Asset Management business units will have a one-to-one relationship. For example, the US001 Lease Administration business unit will always be mapped to the US001 Asset Management business unit. Also, PeopleSoft Lease Administration will always use the General Ledger business unit mapped in the Asset Management book definition. Users will not have an option to edit PeopleSoft Lease Administration's business unit mapping to PeopleSoft Asset Management and PeopleSoft General Ledger. Accounts Payable and Contracts business units can be mapped in PeopleSoft Lease Administration differently and changed by the users.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

This change to PeopleSoft Lease Administration's business unit mapping is required because the accounting entries for capital leases will be created by PeopleSoft Asset Management, and the General Ledger business unit mapped in the Asset Management book definition needs to be used for the accounting entries sent to PeopleSoft Accounts Payable from PeopleSoft Lease Administration. The Lease Administration business unit mapping page has been modified to make the General Ledger and Asset Management business unit mapping fields display-only and to show the mapping from the PeopleSoft Asset Management business unit setup.

When you add a new Lease Administration business unit, there will be a validation check to verify whether the same Asset Management business unit is defined in the system. If the same Asset Management business unit is not defined, then an error will be displayed. You will see the error message `Corresponding Asset Management business unit is not defined. Define the Asset Management business unit before adding the Lease Administration business unit`.

Note. If you require any restructuring of PeopleSoft Lease Administration business units, you will need to perform the restructuring manually after the upgrade

---

Task 2-10-1: Completing AM BU Mapping for Lease Administration

In this task, you identify Lease Administration business units that do not have a corresponding Asset Management business unit and create any Asset Management business units needed.

To complete business unit mapping:

1. Execute the following SQL to identify Lease Administration business unit values that do not have a corresponding business unit with the same name defined in PeopleSoft Asset Management:

```
SELECT BUSINESS_UNIT FROM PS_RE_BUS_UNIT WHERE NOT EXISTS (SELECT⇒
 BUSINESS_UNIT FROM PS_BUS_UNIT_TBL_AM WHERE BUSINESS_UNIT = PS_RE_BUS_⇒
UNIT.BUSINESS_UNIT);
```

2. If the query returns any rows, perform the following steps:
   a. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Asset Management, Asset Management Definition.
   b. Enter a business unit value returned by the query in step 1.
   c. Create an Asset Management business unit with this value.
   d. Repeat steps a through c for all business unit values returned by the query.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Lease Administration	All	All

Task 2-10-2: Completing GL Business Unit Mapping for AM

In this task, you confirm that the General Ledger business unit is defined for Asset Management business units that are mapped to PeopleSoft Lease Administration. You will define any General Ledger business unit values needed.

To complete business unit mapping:

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

1. Execute the following SQL to identify any Asset Management business unit values mapped to Lease Administration that do not have a corresponding General Ledger business unit defined:

```
SELECT B.BUSINESS_UNIT FROM PS_BUS_UNIT_TBL_AM A, PS_RE_BUS_UNIT B⇒
 WHERE A.BUSINESS_UNIT = B.BUSINESS_UNIT AND NOT EXISTS (SELECT⇒
 C.BUSINESS_UNIT_GL FROM PS_BU_BOOK_TBL C, PS_BUS_UNIT_TBL_AM D WHERE⇒
 C.BUSINESS_UNIT = D.BUSINESS_UNIT AND C.BUSINESS_UNIT = B.BUSINESS_⇒
UNIT AND C.BOOK = D.LEASE_BOOK);
```

2. If the query returns any rows, perform the following steps:
   a. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Asset Management, Asset Management Definition.
   b. Enter a business unit value returned by the query in step 1.
   c. Click the search button and check the Lease Book field on the AM Business Unit Definition tab.
   d. If the Lease Book value is defined, go to the Business Unit/Book Definition tab, and under Accounting Entry Options confirm that the GL Business Unit value is defined. If a GL business unit is not defined for the lease book, provide a suitable value.
   e. If the Lease Book value is not defined, select a Lease Book value from the prompt and then go to the Business Unit/Book Definition tab. For the selected book, under Accounting Entry Options, provide the GL Business Unit value.
   f. Repeat steps a through e for all business unit values returned by the query.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Lease Administration	All	All

Task 2-11: Preparing Contracts for Revenue Recognition

This section discusses:

- Understanding Preparing Contracts for Revenue Recognition
- Completing Amendments
- Preparing Government Contracts

Understanding Preparing Contracts for Revenue Recognition

In the new PeopleSoft FSCM release, the PeopleSoft Contracts and Projects modules have been enhanced to allow customers the ability to define and manage revenue separately from the amounts used to bill customers. When creating a contract, customers identify whether prices assigned for revenue recognition will be different than prices used for billing. Prior releases of PeopleSoft FSCM allowed some separate pricing for revenue and billing for certain contract classifications applicable for certain industries. The new release enhances this functionality in PeopleSoft Contracts and Projects and provides capabilities to all contract classifications.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Many new fields were introduced to the contracts data structure, allowing users to capture separate amounts for revenue. It is important to populate the new fields on existing contracts before end users begin using the new functionality. For most fields, the upgrade process will update new revenue fields with existing billing amounts since under previous functionality billing amounts were also used for revenue. After the upgrade, the revenue-related processes will look into the new revenue tables and fields to process revenue. Some government contracts will be converted as having separate billing and revenue calculations based on the use of prior functionality.

For more information, see the red paper "Recognizing Revenue Separate from Billing," My Oracle Support, Doc ID 1948348.1. This red paper provides a functional overview of the new revenue accounting standard and guidance on using the PeopleSoft Contracts and Projects modules to recognize revenue separate from amounts billed to the customer. The paper details the methodology used in converting new data fields and describes the impact of changes to PeopleSoft Grants, Proposal Management, Staffing, and Pay/Bill Management as they integrate with PeopleSoft Contracts and PeopleSoft Project Costing to automate contract creation and revenue recognition.

Task 2-11-1: Completing Amendments

In this task you will either complete or cancel all amendments. In order to see consistent amendments data in the Amendment Details page, you should not have any amendments with a status of *Pending* or *Ready.* You must either complete or cancel the *Pending* and *Ready* amendments.

To complete *Pending* and *Ready* amendments:

1. Execute the following SQL to get a list of contracts with amendments in *Pending* or *Ready* status:

   ```
   SELECT * FROM PS_CA_CHG_HDR WHERE CHG_STATUS IN ('P', 'R')
   ```

2. If the query returns any rows, perform the following steps for all the contracts listed in the query results:
   a. Select Customer Contracts, Create and Amend, General Information.
   b. Enter the contract number and open the contract.
   c. Select the Amendments tab.
   d. Select the Detail link to open the *Pending* or *Ready* amendment.
   e. Either process or cancel the *Pending* or *Ready* amendment, based on the contract information and your business process.

      If the amendment is in *Pending* status, you may need to first change the status to *Ready* in order to process and complete the amendment.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Contracts	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 2-11-2: Preparing Government Contracts

If you do not have any contracts with a classification of *Government,* then you do not need to perform this task. You need to perform this task only if you use PeopleSoft Government Contracts functionality, created contracts with a classification of *Government* in prior PeopleSoft FSCM releases, and those contracts have both cost-plus contract lines (fee type is *Fixed, Award, Incentive,* or *Other*) and non-cost-plus contract lines (fee type is *None*) on the same contract.

Functionality to separate billing and revenue was available for government contracts in previous versions, except the designation to separate billing from revenue was made once at the installation level and applied to all government contracts. In addition, previous functionality separating billing and revenue did not apply to non-cost-plus contract lines; that is, contract lines set up with a fee type of *None.* Functionality in the new PeopleSoft FSCM release applies separate billing and revenue at the contract level, including all rate-based contract lines regardless of fee type; therefore, additional procedures are required for certain government contracts.

Customers with government contracts are impacted differently depending on the following factors:

- Whether the option Separate Billing and Revenue is selected on the Contracts Installation Options page.
- The fee types used on the contract line for government contracts.

Review the following considerations to determine whether you need to perform this upgrade step:

- If the Separate Billing and Revenue option on the Contracts Installation Options page is *not* selected, there is no impact and no further analysis is necessary. You can skip this step and continue your upgrade with the next task.
- If the Separate Billing and Revenue option on the Contracts Installation Options page is selected, then you need to look at the fee types of the contract lines on the contract to determine conversion:
    - If the contract has only cost-plus contract lines, there is no impact and no further analysis is necessary. You can skip this step and continue your upgrade with next task.
    - If the contract has only non-cost-plus contract lines; that is, the fee type = *None,* there is no impact and no further analysis is necessary. You can skip this step and continue your upgrade with next task.
    - If the contract has a combination of cost-plus and non-cost-plus contract lines, additional analysis is necessary.

Existing contracts are converted as having separate as incurred billing and revenue. In the new PeopleSoft FSCM release, cost-plus contract lines will function consistently with previous functionality, but non-cost-plus contract lines will function differently. Transactions may need to be processed before the migration can continue and adjustments to contract setup may be necessary before any end user processing occurs in the new environment.

For existing non-cost-plus contract lines, a change in functionality will occur. With the new functionality, these non-cost-plus contract lines (where fee type = *None*) will need to separate billing and revenue. This translates into a different set of analysis types being used for billing and revenue. See the product documentation for PeopleSoft Project Costing for more detail.

For impacted contracts going forward, transactions with the *BIL* analysis type will be used for billing and transactions with the *REV* analysis type will be used for revenue. Because this change is being made on contracts already in existence, you must perform this upgrade step for any contracts identified by running the provided SQL.

You will need to process revenue for all non-cost-plus contract lines. All unposted *BIL* rows should be sent from PeopleSoft Project Costing to PeopleSoft Contracts and then posted to PeopleSoft General Ledger. Before upgrade, these *BIL* rows represent revenue. After the upgrade, these *BIL* rows will represent only billing and will not be available for posting to PeopleSoft General Ledger as revenue.

To process revenue for non-cost-plus contract lines:

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

1. Execute the following SQL to identify the contract lines that need to be processed:

```
SELECT * FROM PS_CA_CONTR_HDR HDR WHERE CA_RQST_SRC = 'GOV' AND EXISTS ⇒
(SELECT 'X' FROM PS_INSTALLATION_CA WHERE SEPARATE_BIL_REV = 'Y') AND⇒
 EXISTS (SELECT 'X' FROM PS_CA_DETAIL WHERE CONTRACT_NUM = HDR.CONTRACT_⇒
NUM  AND CA_FEE_TYPE = '01' AND PRICING_STRUCTURE = 'RATE') AND EXISTS⇒
 (SELECT 'X' FROM PS_CA_DETAIL WHERE CONTRACT_NUM = HDR.CONTRACT_NUM ⇒
 AND CA_FEE_TYPE <> '01' AND PRICING_STRUCTURE = 'RATE')
```

2. To process revenue for the contract lines identified in step 1, select Customer Contracts, Schedule and Process Revenue, Process As Incurred Revenue.
3. Add or modify the process revenue run control.
4. Provide the appropriate filters to process revenue for the contract and contract line.
5. For streamlined revenue processing, select the check box Process Journal Entries.
6. Run the process.
7. Repeat steps 2 through 6 for all identified contract lines.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Contracts	All	All

Task 2-12: Preparing Asset Management

This section discusses:

- Processing Pending Assets for Disposal
- Running Asset Management Interface Programs

Task 2-12-1: Processing Pending Assets for Disposal

All pending assets for disposal need to be processed before upgrading.

To process the assets pending for disposal:

1. Select Asset Management, Asset Transactions, Asset Disposal, Approve Disposals.
2. Select a disposal request from the list.
3. Approve or deny the assets contained in the request.
4. Repeat the process in steps 1 through 3 for each disposal request.
5. For approved assets, run the Transaction Loader to complete the disposal.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Asset Management	All	All

Task 2-12-2: Running Asset Management Interface Programs

All pending interface transactions need to be loaded into Oracle's PeopleSoft Asset Management before upgrading. You must run the following two AM interface programs:

- Retrieve Info from AP/PO
- Load Transactions into AM

To run the AM interface programs:

1. Select Asset Management, Send/Receive Information, Retrieve Info from AP/PO.
2. Add a new run control ID.
3. In the Request ID field, enter a request ID.
4. In the Process Frequency field, select *Process Once* from the drop-down list.
5. In the Process Option field, select *Process All Pending Entries* from the drop-down list.
6. Click the Run button to run the AMPS1000 program.
7. Select Asset Management, Send/Receive Information, Load Transactions, Load Transactions into AM.
8. Add a new run control ID.
9. In the Request ID field, enter a request ID.
10. In the Process Frequency field, select *Once* from the drop-down list.
11. In the Interface ID field, enter the first interface ID from the search list in the Interface Information section.
12. In the To Interface ID field, enter the last interface ID from the search list in the Interface Information section.
13. Click the Run button to run the AMIF1000 program.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Asset Management	All	All

Task 2-13: Executing Payables Transactions

This section discusses:

- Customizing Pay Cycle Definition

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

- Closing Payables Pay Cycles
- Cancelling Rescheduled Payments

Note. Match Rule Exceptions must be resolved before running data conversions.

Task 2-13-1: Customizing Pay Cycle Definition

Due to changes in Pay Cycle in the new PeopleSoft FSCM release, the upgrade process will overwrite any modifications that you have performed on the Payment Source, Mapping, Step, and Step Definition tables. If you have customized the setup for any of these tables, make note of the changes. If you wish to reapply these customizations at the end of the upgrade, Oracle strongly recommends that you complete the upgrade first and then make sure that Pay Cycle is running properly before attempting to reapply any customizations.

To determine what changes have been made to the Step Group Model, select Accounts Payable, Payments, Pay Cycle Definition, Step Table.

Note. Pay Cycle Mapping contains vital system data for Pay Cycle processing. Do not change mapping data on existing source transactions. If you need to customize Pay Cycle Mapping, Oracle recommends that you add a new source transaction, then enter mapping data onto Pay Cycle Mapping for the new source transaction.

See the online product documentation for PeopleSoft FSCM: Payables for your new release.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Payables eSettlements	All	All

Task 2-13-2: Closing Payables Pay Cycles

Due to the Financial Gateway enhancement in Pay Cycle, all pay cycles must either be completed or reset before starting the upgrade process.

To find all pay cycles that need to be completed or reset:

1. Select Reporting Tools, Query, Query Manager.
2. Run the following query:

   `UPG_APY01`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Payables eSettlements	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 2-13-3: Cancelling Rescheduled Payments

This step cancels rescheduled payments. If you want to cancel any rescheduled payments, you need to complete the cancellations before the upgrade begins.

To cancel any rescheduled payments:

1. Select Accounts Payable, Payments, Pay Cycle Processing, Cancel Rescheduled Payments.
2. Enter a run control ID.
3. Click Search to proceed with the cancellation process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Payables eSettlements	All	All

Task 2-14: Completing Batch Transactions

This task is required if you do batch or data collection transaction processing. In this task, you complete or cancel any remaining batch transaction processes. You must confirm that any outstanding batch (BCT) transactions have been completely processed or cancelled before proceeding with the upgrade. The staging tables are not converted, and you may lose data that resides in these tables.

To complete or cancel BCT transactions:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Upgrade, Create Upgrade Reports.
2. Run the report Outstanding Batch Transactions, PUCGY257, to retrieve a list of business units with transactions that have not been closed or cancelled.
3. Select SCM Integrations, Transaction Error Handling, Maintain Transactions.
4. For each business unit listed in the Outstanding Batch Transactions report, complete these steps:
   a. On the Transaction Maintenance page, click the look-up icon (magnifying glass) and select a business unit.
   b. Click the Search button.

      The Transaction Details page appears.
   c. For each transaction entry that does not have the status *Complete*, click the EIP Control ID link and either complete or cancel the transaction.
5. For all rows returned in the Outstanding Batch Transactions report, repeat steps 3 and 4 for every applicable business unit.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 2-15: Preparing Inventory

This section discusses:

- Confirming Shipping and Depleting All Orders
- Costing and Posting Inventory Transactions
- Running Inventory Balances Report

Task 2-15-1: Confirming Shipping and Depleting All Orders

You must confirm, ship, and deplete all orders that have appeared on a pick plan before proceeding with the upgrade.

To confirm, ship, and deplete orders:

1. Make any picking feedback modifications by selecting Inventory, Fulfill Stock Orders, Picking, Material Picking Feedback.
2. When complete, mark all open pick lines as confirmed by selecting the Confirm check box for all lines or by clicking Confirm All.
3. Run picking confirmation for all open pick lines by selecting Inventory, Fulfill Stock Orders, Picking, Picking Confirmation Process.
4. If Auto-Ship was not selected for all pick lines, ship all lines by selecting Inventory, Fulfill Stock Orders, Shipping, Shipping/Issues.
5. Run depletions for all shipped orders by selecting Inventory, Fulfill Stock Orders, Shipping, Deplete On Hand Quantity.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Inventory	All	All

Task 2-15-2: Costing and Posting Inventory Transactions

In this step, you cost all Oracle's PeopleSoft Inventory transactions and post them to Oracle's PeopleSoft General Ledger.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Important! Prior to running the data conversion scripts, you must cost all PeopleSoft Inventory transactions and post them to PeopleSoft General Ledger.

To cost and post PeopleSoft Inventory transactions:

1. Run both the transaction costing and accounting line creation processes by selecting Cost Accounting, Inventory and Mfg Accounting, Create Accounting Entries, Cost Accounting Creation.
2. For all transaction groups, select the options Cost Inventory Transactions and Create Accounting Lines.
3. Select Cost Accounting, Inventory and Mfg Accounting, Create Accounting Entries, Accounting Line Errors.
4. Verify that there are no errors for any PeopleSoft Inventory business unit.
5. Run Journal Generator by selecting General Ledger, Journals, Subsystem Journals, Generate Journals.
6. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Upgrade, Create Upgrade Reports.
7. Run the report Verify Costing Transaction, PUCGY303, to ensure that all PeopleSoft Inventory and, if applicable, Oracle's PeopleSoft Manufacturing transactions are posted to PeopleSoft General Ledger.

   This report verifies that all PeopleSoft Inventory transactions have been costed and posted to the PeopleSoft General Ledger. If any unprocessed transactions exist, you will not be able to reconcile costing after the upgrade.
8. Repeat steps 1 through 5 until there are no unprocessed transactions on the report.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Inventory	All	All

Task 2-15-3: Running Inventory Balances Report

Run the Inventory Balances report to make it easier to reconcile the inventory quantities and values after data conversion.

To run the Inventory Balances report:

1. Select Inventory, Manage Inventory, Reports, Inventory Balances.
2. If you encounter any discrepancy in the report, call Oracle Software Support for help in resolving the problem before continuing with the upgrade.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Inventory	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 2-16: Completing Supply Chain Planning

Prior to data conversion, you must complete the entire Oracle's PeopleSoft Supply Planning process, which includes:

- Running the PeopleSoft Supply Planning Post Application Engine.
- Applying all PeopleSoft Supply Planning messages in Oracle's PeopleSoft Production Management, Oracle's PeopleSoft Purchasing (if applicable), and Oracle's PeopleSoft Inventory (if applicable).

Posted PeopleSoft Supply Planning messages that are not fully processed (approved and applied) will become obsolete in the upgraded environment.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Supply Planning	All	All

Task 2-17: Preparing Strategic Sourcing

This section discusses:

- Reviewing Event Status

Task 2-17-1: Reviewing Event Status

In this step, you ensure that all events are either closed for bidding or cancelled. You need to either close or cancel events that are open for bidding prior to starting data conversion.

To determine event status:

1. Select Sourcing, Maintain Events, Event Workbench.
2. Use the Event Status field to filter for any events in the posted status.
3. Cancel or award any posted events as follows:
    - Click the Cancel icon to cancel a posted event.
    - Click the Analyze Bid icon to award a posted event.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Strategic Sourcing	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 2-18: Completing Purchasing Tasks

This section discusses:

- Loading Change Requests

Task 2-18-1: Loading Change Requests

There have been a number of changes to the way change requests via EDI are now handled. Oracle highly recommends that you load and process all change requests made from EDI processes prior to the data conversion to guarantee that no information is lost or orphaned.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Purchasing	All	All

Task 2-19: Completing eProcurement Tasks

In the new PeopleSoft FSCM release, the approval process for Oracle's PeopleSoft eProcurement Change Requests has been changed. Oracle highly recommends that you process all your change requests prior to data conversion in order to ensure that no information is lost or orphaned.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	eProcurement	All	All

Task 2-20: Setting Up Treasury

This section discusses:

- Understanding the Treasury Setup
- Running Auto Position Process
- Running the Payment Dispatch Process

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Understanding the Treasury Setup

In this task, you rerun the Auto Position process for all deals. Run this task only if you license Oracle's PeopleSoft Treasury.

Task 2-20-1: Running Auto Position Process

During this step, you will ensure that the Auto Position process is run for all deals. This will process every deal (with its most recent data) to calculate the cash flows, position, and accounting events.

Note. Complete this step only if you license PeopleSoft Treasury.

To rerun the Auto Position process:

1. Select Deal Management, Capture Deals, Deal Position Update.
2. Select the Process All Outstanding Deals switch and run the process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Deal Management Risk Management	All	All

Task 2-20-2: Running the Payment Dispatch Process

You should run the Payment Dispatch process before running the upgrade to make sure that all payments have been formatted, paid, and dispatched to the bank. This will avoid any data corruption from changes to the bank setup during the upgrade; for example, the addition of new payment formats and edits such as SEPA.

Note. Complete this step only if you license PeopleSoft Treasury.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Deal Management	All	All

Task 2-21: Preparing Maintenance Management

This section discusses:

- Running the Preventive Maintenance Process

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

- Deleting Projection Staging Data

Task 2-21-1: Running the Preventive Maintenance Process

In the new PeopleSoft release, new functionality has been added to the Preventive Maintenance process. Therefore, all pending work orders must be created prior to the upgrade. In this step, you run the Preventive Maintenance report. The information given in this report shows which work orders were created. Be sure to review it to ensure that all work orders were created successfully.

To run the Preventive Maintenance process for all business units:

1. Select Maintenance Management, Preventive Maintenance, Run Preventive Maintenance.
2. Add a new run control.
3. On the Selection tab, enter the Request ID and Description.
4. Select *Always Process* for the Process Frequency.
5. Select *All Business Units* for the Selection Type.
6. Save the page.
7. Click Run.
8. Select *Preventive Maintenance Job.*
9. Click OK.
10. On the Selection tab, click the Process Monitor link.

    Verify that the process ended successfully.
11. Click the WMPM job link.
12. Click the WM_PM process link.
13. Click the Message Log link and verify that the PM schedules were selected and work orders were created.
14. Return to the Process Detail page.
15. Click the WM200001 report link.
16. Verify the report information.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Maintenance Management	All	All

Task 2-21-2: Deleting Projection Staging Data

All projections must be deleted prior to the upgrade. This ensures that all the projections staging data is generated with the new fields that were added in the new release of Oracle's PeopleSoft Maintenance Management. After the upgrade is complete, all projections will show the correct values for new fields.

To delete projection staging data:

1. Select Maintenance Management, Preventive Maintenance, View Projection Summary.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

2. Select *Process Instance.*
3. Click Delete.
4. Verify that the Projected Maintenance grid area shows no rows.
5. Save the page.
6. Repeat these steps for all process instances on the search list.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Maintenance Management	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Chapter 3

Preparing for Application Changes

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding Database Preparation
- Reviewing Table Row Counts
- Preparing Your Database
- Renaming Records and Fields
- Organizing Customizations
- Preparing for the Application Upgrade
- Backing Up After Preparing Your Database

Understanding Database Preparation

In this chapter, you continue reviewing and checking your database in preparation for the upgrade. Unless otherwise noted, run these tasks on your Copy of Production database (not the New Release Demo database). These tasks do not use the new PeopleSoft release. You should use your current codeline and current PeopleSoft PeopleTools release to perform these tasks unless instructed otherwise.

Task 3-1: Reviewing Table Row Counts

You may find it helpful to run a report that identifies any table without rows; that is, any table not used in your production database. This information can help you determine whether to accept a change from the New Release Demo database. The UPGCOUNT process reports the row counts of all PeopleSoft tables in your database. You can find the resulting report, UPGCOUNT.LIS, in the TEMP directory specific to your machine.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 3-2: Preparing Your Database

This section discusses:

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

- Understanding Database Preparation
- Verifying Database Integrity
- Cleaning the PSOBJCHNG Table

Understanding Database Preparation

In this task, you perform a variety of steps in preparation for the PeopleSoft PeopleTools upgrade. These steps prevent errors in tasks later in the upgrade.

Task 3-2-1: Verifying Database Integrity

Have a database consistency check performed on your Target database to ensure that it is clean and to minimize any potential upgrade errors due to possible database corruption. Work with your database administrator to ensure that the check that is run is similar to the one shown for your database platform in the following table.

This table lists database platforms and commands to run a database consistency check:

Platform	Command
Microsoft SQL Server	`DBCC CHECKDB`
Oracle	`dbv`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	MS SQL Server Oracle	All

Task 3-2-2: Cleaning the PSOBJCHNG Table

This step deletes all data stored in the PSOBJCHNG table, which contains all renamed records and fields. The data stored in the PSOBJCHNG table must be deleted before starting your upgrade. The build process looks in this table when running alter renames. PeopleSoft Change Assistant will execute the following SQL:

```
DELETE FROM PSOBJCHNG
```

Note. Move to Production: If you rename records or fields later in your upgrade, you should expect to see rows in the PSOBJCHNG table at the end of the upgrade pass. During the Move to Production pass, these rows will be copied from your old Copy of Production database to your new Copy of Production database. Thus, this step is not necessary during the Move to Production pass.

See "Applying Application Changes," Modifying the Database Structure.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 3-3: Renaming Records and Fields

This section discusses:

- Understanding Renaming Records and Fields
- Exporting the Rename Utility
- Importing the Rename Utility
- Building the Rename Utility Project
- Editing the Rename Project Script
- Running the Rename Project Script
- Exporting Rename Utility Data
- Importing Rename Utility Data
- Running the Data Mover Rename Utility
- Reviewing the Data Mover Rename Utility Output
- Running the Data Mover Rename Script

Understanding Renaming Records and Fields

During the development of new releases, Oracle sometimes renames records, fields, or specific occurrences of a field on a record (recfield renames). In this task, you will generate and execute scripts to rename those same objects in your Copy of Production database.

With these commands, PeopleSoft Data Mover renames the objects in the record and field definitions in PeopleSoft Application Designer and then logs an entry on the table PSOBJCHNG. This process also changes all references to these objects in pages and PeopleCode. This will not rename the objects on the database tables at this time.

Later in the upgrade, you will generate the SQL that will alter the tables on the database. This alter process reads PSOBJCHNG and will rename these tables and fields. The SQL generated to perform that task will be different depending on the build options that you select and your database platform, however the result is the same. For record renames, the old table no longer exists and the new table contains the data from the old tables. For field and recfield renames, any affected tables will contain the new column with data from the old column; the old column no longer exists on the tables.

If a field rename does not go through this process, the alter SQL will not recognize it as a rename. After the alter, both old and new columns exist on the table and a data conversion process is required to copy the data from the old column to the new column. This is an important distinction to make.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Important! It is very important to resolve any errors with these rename scripts. Do not skip any lines that error. It is not possible to recover from missed renames. The consequences of skipping a rename are evident later in the upgrade when you are in the middle of running data conversion programs.

A few different things could happen: the conversion program could error because the PeopleSoft system is expecting only the new column on the table, but you have both old and new, or you may lose data. Because of the rename, the PeopleSoft system expects the data to be handled in the SQL alter process. If the data doesn't move in the SQL alter process, and you don't write a data conversion program to move the data, the process drops the old column without having copied the data to the new column.

There are several advantages to using this rename process. Any references to the renamed records or fields in your customizations will also be modified. The number of differences on the compare reports is reduced. The SQL alter moves the data from old to new efficiently and no additional data conversion steps are required.

Task 3-3-1: Exporting the Rename Utility

This step copies the UPG_RENAMES project to file. This project contains the upg_ren_dms and upg_ren_sql Application Engine programs and their related objects.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	All	All	All	All

Task 3-3-2: Importing the Rename Utility

This step imports the UPG_RENAMES project into your Copy of Production database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 3-3-3: Building the Rename Utility Project

This step generates the upg_renames.sql script that will be used to create and/or alter the records that are delivered in the UPG_RENAMES project.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 3-3-4: Editing the Rename Project Script

In this step, you edit the upg_renames.sql script that was generated in the previous step for tablespace names and sizing. If you are running on an RDBMS platform that uses tablespaces, and you are not using the PeopleSoft tablespace names, have your database administrator review this script and modify the tablespace names appropriately. The script can be found in your PeopleSoft Change Assistant output directory for this upgrade path.

Note. Scripts represented in lower case in the documentation may not exactly match the case of the generated scripts, which may be mixed upper and lower case.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 z/OS Oracle	All

Task 3-3-5: Running the Rename Project Script

This step runs the generated upg_renames.sql script to create and/or alter the records that are delivered in the UPG_RENAMES project.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 3-3-6: Exporting Rename Utility Data

This step runs the puupx98e.dms script, which exports messages and rename data from the New Release Demo database.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	All	All	All	All

Task 3-3-7: Importing Rename Utility Data

This step runs the puupx98i.dms script, which updates your Copy of Production database with messages and rename data from the New Release Demo database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 3-3-8: Running the Data Mover Rename Utility

This step runs the Application Engine program upg_ren_dms, which populates the Data Mover rename script with the commands that are appropriate for your environment. The upg_ren_dms Application Engine program validates the rename candidates and only those objects that actually need renaming are written to the rename Data Mover script. The generated Data Mover rename script is rnupgrcdfld.dms.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 3-3-9: Reviewing the Data Mover Rename Utility Output

The Application Engine program upg_ren_dms populated the rnupgrcdfld.dms script with the renames specific to your environment. Review the log file generated by upg_ren_dms and analyze the generated scripts to familiarize yourself with the renames that will be executed during the upgrade. You will want to see how many Data Mover renames were written to the rename Data Mover script. Depending on your environment and old release patch level, you may not see any renames written to a rename script.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 3-3-10: Running the Data Mover Rename Script

This step runs rnupgrcdfld.dms, which renames the record and field definitions in PeopleSoft Application Designer and then logs an entry on the table PSOBJCHNG. This process also changes all references to these objects in pages and PeopleCode. This will not rename the objects on the database tables at this time.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 3-4: Organizing Customizations

This section discusses:

- Understanding the UPGCUST Project Creation
- Creating the UPGCUST Project
- Running the UPGCUST Filter Script

Understanding the UPGCUST Project Creation

In this task, all of your customizations will be placed in an Application Designer project on the Copy of Production database.

Task 3-4-1: Creating the UPGCUST Project

This step creates an Application Designer project on your Copy of Production database called UPGCUST and populates it with customized objects. The project contains all comparable objects that were last modified by a user other than PPLSOFT.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 3-4-2: Running the UPGCUST Filter Script

This step removes all of the following object types from the UPGCUST project:

- Feed categories
- Feed data types
- Feed definitions
- File reference type codes
- IB queues
- Java portlet user preferences
- Messages
- Message schemas
- Portal registry user favorites
- Portal registry user home pages
- Service operation routings
- Service operations
- Service operations handlers
- Service operation versions
- Services
- WSDL

Portal registry user home pages, portal registry user favorites, file reference type codes, and Java portlet user preferences remain in the Copy of Production environment and are not copied from the New Release Demo database. Integration Broker objects will be compared later in the upgrade. Even though Feed objects were previously comparable, they are now ADS objects and managed as such during the upgrade.

This step is used to isolate only custom objects in the UPGCUST project.

The script name for your upgrade is:

`puupx95.dms`

See Appendix: "Using the Comparison Process."

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 3-5: Preparing for the Application Upgrade

This section discusses:

- Creating a Copy of RecField Definitions
- Creating a Copy of DbField Definitions
- Loading the Alter Analyzer Data
- Deleting Old Pagelet Wizard Data

Note. In this task, you perform a variety of steps in preparation for the application portion of the upgrade. These steps will prevent errors in tasks later in the upgrade.

Task 3-5-1: Creating a Copy of RecField Definitions

This step creates a copy of the contents of PSRECFIELD, before the upgrade is begun. It is used by the data conversion code to determine the structure of tables that may have been impacted by fixes you applied. The script name is:

`puupx07.dms`

Note. If you previously upgraded your system, you may need to drop PSRECFIELD_TMP before running this script.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 3-5-2: Creating a Copy of DbField Definitions

This step runs a script to save a copy of the table PSDBFIELD as PSDBFIELD_TMP. PSDBFIELD_TMP will be used during ChartField configuration to refer to field properties that existed prior to the upgrade. The script name is:

`puepfaz41.dms`

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 3-5-3: Loading the Alter Analyzer Data

PeopleSoft Change Assistant displays and runs this step only if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.50 or higher. In this step, you run the PTALTDATLOAD Application Engine program for the Move to Production pass. This process preserves the database structure from your current release into temporary tables to be used later in the upgrade.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 3-5-4: Deleting Old Pagelet Wizard Data

This step is only applicable if you have already upgraded your production application to PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.46 or higher.

In this step, you run a script to delete the Common Component Pagelet Wizard (PW) data to ensure that when the UPGPT846PP conversion program is run subsequently, the old existing Common Components Pagelet Wizard data is not re-entered into the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Pagelet Wizard tables. If you do not run the script, then items that were removed from the PeopleSoft PeopleTools version of Pagelet Wizard, but still exist in the Common Components version of Pagelet Wizard, will be copied back into the PeopleSoft PeopleTools version when the UPGPT846PP conversion program is run.

The script also updates the Common Component portal option tables with the existing values in the PeopleSoft PeopleTools portal options tables. If you do not run the script, then changes made to the current PeopleSoft PeopleTools options tables may be overwritten with values from the Common Components portal options when the UPGPT846PP conversion program is run. The affected values include the default registry prefix, default owner ID, and the default style sheet.

Only run the script if *both* of the following conditions are met.

- Your current production application release database is *already* on PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.46 or later.
- The table PS_EOPPB_LINKPATHS exists on the Target database.

If both of the above conditions are met, then run the following script:

```
ptppb_eoppb.dms
```

To run the step automatically:

1. In Change Assistant, open your upgrade job.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

2. In the task Preparing for the Application Upgrade, right-click on the step Deleting Old Pagelet Wizard Data, and select Step Properties.
3. In the Step Properties dialog box, change the Type field value from *ManualStop* to *DataMoverUser*, and click OK.
4. Select Edit, Run.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 3-6: Backing Up After Preparing Your Database

Back up your Copy of Production database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, should you experience any database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Chapter 4

Applying PeopleTools Changes

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding PeopleTools Changes
- Performing Updates to PeopleTools System Tables
- Turning Off Change Control
- Populating Tablespace Data
- Creating Updated PeopleTools Views
- Updating Process Request Tables
- Setting Object Version Numbers
- Configuring the Scheduler and Server

Understanding PeopleTools Changes

To implement a successful upgrade, you must apply the necessary PeopleSoft PeopleTools changes. This involves updating the following PeopleSoft PeopleTools features: system tables, copying and building projects, loading seed data, and converting objects. From this point forward, you run all steps using your newly installed version of the software.

Note. Unless otherwise indicated, all scripts can be found in your new release PeopleSoft codeline *PS_HOME*\SCRIPTS directory. The actual script name is indicated in the description of each step in uppercase letters.

Task 4-1: Performing Updates to PeopleTools System Tables

This section discusses:

- Understanding Updating PeopleTools System Tables
- Exporting Installation Data
- Updating the Product License Code
- Exporting PeopleTools System Tables
- Importing PeopleTools System Tables
- Rerunning Update Statistics for DB2 zOS
- Regenerating Update Statistics Script for Oracle
- Rerunning Update Statistics for Oracle

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Understanding Updating PeopleTools System Tables

In this task, you update your PeopleSoft PeopleTools system tables by running various scripts.

Important! From this point forward, run all steps using the new release of PeopleSoft PeopleTools on your Copy of Production database, unless otherwise indicated.

Task 4-1-1: Exporting Installation Data

This step runs pt_installdata.dms, which exports data that was loaded into the New Release Demo during installation.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 4-1-2: Updating the Product License Code

This step runs pt_licensecode.dms, which updates your upgrade database with the same license code and license group that was used to install the New Release Demo database. The new PeopleSoft release stores an application product license code on the database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 4-1-3: Exporting PeopleTools System Tables

The script for this step exports the content of the PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables from the Copy of Production database during your Move to Production passes. During the initial pass, you run programs to convert some objects, like PeopleCode and fields. You perform analysis to decide which objects, such as records and menus, to bring over to your production database and which customized objects to keep. At the end of the initial pass, you reapply customizations or make other changes, such as modifying your permission lists. You do not need to repeat those tasks in the Move to Production pass because this script exports all of your changes to the PeopleSoft PeopleTools objects.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
mvprdexp.dms
```


Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	All	All	All

Task 4-1-4: Importing PeopleTools System Tables

The script for this step imports the content of the PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables into your New Copy of Production database during your Move to Production passes.

These mvprd* scripts replace tasks and steps performed in the initial pass. These tasks and steps may include:

- Renaming Records and Fields
- Running New Release Compare Reports
- Running the New Release Upgrade Copy

If your RDBMS uses tablespaces, edit this script for the proper DDL information.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

`mvprdimp.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 4-1-5: Rerunning Update Statistics for DB2 zOS

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics for DB2 z/OS. Due to changes in the database structure, you must update statistics again to improve the performance of your compare and copy. Contact your database administrator to have the statistics updated on your database before proceeding with your upgrade.

Note. When you are performing an application-only upgrade, this step does not run in the initial pass of the upgrade; it only runs during Move to Production passes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 4-1-6: Regenerating Update Statistics Script for Oracle

This step runs the ptgentabstats.sql script to create the ptupdtabstats.sql script. The ptupdtabstats.sql script will be run in the next step to update statistics on your Oracle database for populated PeopleSoft tables.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	Oracle	All

Task 4-1-7: Rerunning Update Statistics for Oracle

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics for Oracle. Due to changes in the database structure, you must update statistics again to improve the performance of your compare and copy. This step runs the ptupdtabstats.sql script, which was generated in the previous step. This script updates statistics on your Oracle database for populated PeopleSoft tables.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	Oracle	All

Task 4-2: Turning Off Change Control

This task executes a SQL statement that turns off the Change Control feature to improve performance for the upgrade copy. One of the tasks for completing application changes will remind you to turn this feature on again, if you want to use it.

Note. Move to Production: The Change Control feature slows down copy functions. The large copy projects are executed only during the initial pass and the feature is disabled only for the initial pass.

See "Completing Application Changes," Reviewing Change Control.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 4-3: Populating Tablespace Data

This section discusses:

- Creating Application Tablespaces
- Populating Updated Tablespace Data
- Updating Tablespace Names

Task 4-3-1: Creating Application Tablespaces

This step creates any new tablespaces needed for the upgrade. Earlier in the upgrade, you modified the step properties of this step with the appropriate script name.

See "Planning Your Application Changes," Performing Script Modifications, Editing Application Tablespace Step Properties.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	Oracle DB2 z/OS	All

Task 4-3-2: Populating Updated Tablespace Data

This step populates all tablespace information in the PSRECTBLSPC table. This step runs the setspace.sqr script, which ensures that the correct tablespace information is populated for tasks later in the upgrade process.

The values stored in the DDLSPACENAME field are updated with current values found in the system catalog for tables already defined in your database. If you modified tablespace names from the delivered names, this step makes those same changes in the PeopleSoft record definition.

If you receive any errors when you run this script, correct them by creating the needed tablespace or changing the tablespace definition on the record object. Then run the script again to validate that you have created all tablespaces.

Note. When you are performing an application-only upgrade, this step does not run in the initial pass of the upgrade; it only runs during Move to Production passes.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	Oracle DB2 z/OS	All

Task 4-3-3: Updating Tablespace Names

The setspace sqr script identifies the tables with an invalid tablespace or database name/tablespace combination. However, the PeopleSoft PeopleTools metadata tables in your Copy of Production (Target) database contain the database/tablespace values from the Demo (Source) database. For DB2 z/OS, this also occurs if your Demo and Copy of Production databases are in the same DB2 subsystem after the upgrade/copy is completed. setspace.sqr corrects these values for those tables defined in DB2. For those tables that are defined in the PeopleSoft PeopleTools metadata tables, but have not been defined in DB2, you need to review the setspace sqr script for those tables that are reported as not defined in the database, but where the database/tablespace combination is valid. If the report shows an invalid database/tablespace combination, or shows your Demo (Source) database and tablespace names instead of your Copy of Production (Target) database and tablespace names, you can correct the database and tablespace names.

To correct the database and/or tablespace names use one of the following options:

- Generate the alter/create scripts and globally edit the scripts, changing the database/tablespace values to those of your Copy of Production database.
- Directly update the PSRECTBLSPC table with your Target database names before generating the alter/create scripts.

  This will ensure that the database name/tablespace names in the generated alter/create scripts will be correct. The syntax to update the PSRECTBLSPC table is as follows:

```
UPDATE PSRECTBLSPC SET DBNAME = dbname, DDLSPACENAME = tablespace name⇒
 WHERE DDLSPACENAME = tablespace identified in SETSPACE OUTPUT AND⇒
 DBNAME = database identified in SETSPACE OUTPUT;
```

If you are using the delivered tablespaces, you can omit the references to DDLSPACENAME in the SQL statement above.

Note. You will re-run the lobdb2ts.sqr later in the upgrade. If you want to preserve the log files or the PTUPGLOBDB2TS project generated by PeopleSoft Change Assistant from this run, you will need to rename the files or project manually after completing this step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 4-4: Creating Updated PeopleTools Views

This step creates all views defined in the PPLTLS84CUR project. These are PeopleTools views that have changed and are required for tasks later in the upgrade.

When you are performing an application-only upgrade, this step does not run in the initial pass of the upgrade; it only runs during Move to Production passes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 4-5: Updating Process Request Tables

This task runs the MGRPRCSTBL Application Engine program, which updates existing processes with the correct values for your environment.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 4-6: Setting Object Version Numbers

In this task, you run the VERSION Application Engine program. This ensures that all of your version numbers are correct and, if not, resets them to 1.

Note. You will rerun the VERSION application engine program later in the upgrade. If you want to preserve the log files generated by PeopleSoft Change Assistant from this run, you will need to rename the files manually after completing this task.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 4-7: Configuring the Scheduler and Server

Tips for configuring and starting the application server:

- Make sure that the application server domain that is being configured points to the Target database for this pass of the upgrade.
- Set a different JSL port for each database instance.
- Clear your application server cache.

Tips for configuring and starting the process scheduler: Do not enable load balancing, set up a distribution server, or configure a report node for the Process Scheduler at this point in the upgrade. PeopleSoft Change Assistant parses the generated log files for errors within a single specified output directory. Review the Process Scheduler log/output directory that is defined within the PeopleSoft Change Assistant environment for any database with the Enable Process Scheduler check box selected.

See the PeopleTools installation guide for your database platform for the new release.

See *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Application Upgrade,*" Appendix: Improving Performance."

Note. In addition, verify your PeopleSoft Change Assistant environment settings for the process scheduler and application server. Modify them as needed to match the servers that you just started. Now that you have completed the PeopleTools portion of the upgrade, you must select the "Connect to Database using New PS_HOME" check box if you need to modify any of the information within the New Home part of the environment.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Chapter 5

Running and Reviewing Compare Reports

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding Compare Reports
- Running Preliminary Application Changes
- Running the Alter Analyzer Loader
- Renaming Tables
- Copying Select Tables
- Running New Release Compare Reports
- Reviewing New Release Compare Reports

Understanding Compare Reports

Now that your Copy of Production database is at the same PeopleSoft PeopleTools release as your new release, you can compare the two databases to see the differences. In this chapter you run and review compare reports to make decisions regarding your upgrade. Be sure that you have plenty of space to run these reports, as some can be rather large.

Task 5-1: Running Preliminary Application Changes

This section discusses:

- Exporting Project Definitions
- Importing Project Definitions
- Dropping Tables and Views

Note. This task contains several unrelated steps that are required before you continue the upgrade.

Task 5-1-1: Exporting Project Definitions

In this step, you export from your Demo database the project definitions that will be used later in this upgrade. This step is run in the initial and Move to Production passes; therefore, during the Move to Production pass, the export is not run against the Demo database. You will import these definitions in the next step.

The script for your upgrade is:

`dlupx08e.dms`

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	All	All	All	All

Task 5-1-2: Importing Project Definitions

In this step you will import the project definitions into your Copy of Production database. These projects will be used later in this upgrade.

The script for your upgrade is:

`dlupx08i.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 5-1-3: Dropping Tables and Views

This step will drop tables, views, or both, on the Copy of Production database. Some tables and views need to be dropped from the database prior to compare, copy, or generating DDL scripts. Some common reasons include:

- When a record was a view in a prior release and will be a table in the new release, the view must be dropped before the new tables are created.
- Records used as Application Engine state records for upgrade conversion code must exist on the database as an exact version of the record definition. You do not want these tables to be altered without deleting the obsolete columns. To make that happen, drop the table on the database at this point in the upgrade.
- Some records that have many fields and long row lengths will exceed database limitations if they are altered without deleting obsolete columns. If the table is considered a "temporary" table for batch processing, Oracle assumes that it will contain no relevant data at this point in the upgrade process. Dropping the table at this point in the upgrade will eliminate the row length problems that could occur later in the upgrade.

If for some reason any of these tables or views do not exist in your database, error messages will be posted to the log file. That is acceptable and you can proceed with your upgrade.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dlepupx07.dms`

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 5-2: Running the Alter Analyzer Loader

In this step, you run the PTALTDATLOAD Application Engine program. This process preserves the database structure from your current release in temporary tables to be used later in the upgrade.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 5-3: Renaming Tables

This section discusses:

- Understanding Renaming Tables
- Running the SQL Table Rename Utility
- Reviewing the SQL Table Rename Utility Output
- Renaming SQL Tables

Understanding Renaming Tables

In this task you run the upg_ren_sql Application Engine program to generate the rnupgtbls.sql rename script. You will then run the generated script to rename tables at the database level to temporary table names.

Near the end of the upgrade tasks, you run a DDDAUDIT report again. On the report, these temporary tables will be listed in the section for "SQL Table defined in the Database and not found in the Application Designer." Either at that point or later, when you are comfortable with the results of the data conversion, you can drop these temporary tables.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 5-3-1: Running the SQL Table Rename Utility

This step runs the Application Engine program upg_ren_sql, which populates the rename SQL script with the commands that are appropriate for your environment. The generated SQL rename script is rnupgtbls.sql. The dependent indexes and views are also included in the SQL script, which may include custom indexes and views. The upg_ren_sql Application Engine program validates the rename candidates and only those objects that actually need renaming are written to the rename SQL script.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 5-3-2: Reviewing the SQL Table Rename Utility Output

The Application Engine program upg_ren_sql populated the rnupgtbls.sql with the renames specific to your environment. Review the log file generated by the upg_ren_sql Application Engine program and analyze the generated scripts to familiarize yourself with the renames that will be executed during the upgrade. You will want to see how many SQL renames were written to the generated SQL. Depending on your environment and old release patch level, you may not see any renames written to a rename script.

Note. If there are no renames to be run for your upgrade path, mark the step "Renaming SQL Tables" as complete.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 5-3-3: Renaming SQL Tables

This step runs rnupgtbls.sql to rename tables at the database level to temporary table names. The script does not change the Record Definition. These temporary tables will be used in the data conversion programs in a later step.

In some database platforms, the related indexes and views must be dropped before the table can be renamed. Oracle includes drop statements for these objects in the SQL script that is generated by the rename Application Engine program upg_ren_sql.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 5-4: Copying Select Tables

This section discusses:

- Running the DLCGGLZ20E Script
- Running the DLCGGLZ20I Script

Task 5-4-1: Running the DLCGGLZ20E Script

The DLCGGLZ20E and DLCGGLZ20I scripts save the contents of the PSRECFIELDDB table to a temporary table (PS_FS_UPG_RECFLDDB) to be used by data conversion programs. PSRECFIELDDB is a PeopleSoft PeopleTools table that contains all records and the fields on those records. Running the DLCGGLZ20E script at this point in the upgrade preserves the prior release record/field structure in the temporary table.

Note. The export can only run during the initial test pass. It is only during the initial pass that you have old release record structures in the new release PSRECFIELDDB table. You will need to preserve the .DAT file DLCGGLZ20.DAT located in your *PS_APP_HOME*\DATA directory. It will need to exist in the *PS_APP_HOME*\DATA directory during your Move to Production passes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 5-4-2: Running the DLCGGLZ20I Script

The DLCGGLZ20I script imports the data into the PS_FS_UPG_RECFLDDB temporary table.

Note. The import needs to run in both the initial and Move to Production passes. The export script, DLCGGLZ20E, will only run in the initial test pass. This script requires the DLCGGLZ20.DAT file generated during the initial pass. The .DAT file should be located in your *PS_APP_HOME*\DATA directory.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 5-5: Running New Release Compare Reports

This section discusses:

- Understanding the New Release Compare
- Preserving the Local Message Node
- Copying the UPGCUST Project to File
- Running the UPGCUST Compare from File
- Running the New Release UPGCUST Compare
- Populating the UPGIB Project
- Creating the UPGIB_TGT Project
- Copying the UPGIB_TGT Project to File
- Copying the UPGIB_TGT Project from File
- Merging the UPGIB and UPGIB_TGT Projects
- Copying the UPGIB Project to File
- Running the UPGIB Compare from File
- Creating the UPGIB Project
- Resetting Flags for ChartField Objects

Understanding the New Release Compare

In this task, you will compare your customizations to the new release objects by running a project compare against the Demo database.

Task 5-5-1: Preserving the Local Message Node

In this step, you run the PTUPGMSGNODE Application Engine process to preserve the Local Message Node in the UPGCUST project before the project compare between the Copy of Production and Demo databases.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 5-5-2: Copying the UPGCUST Project to File

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if your Source database platform *does not* match your Target database platform.

This step copies the merged UPGCUST project from the Copy of Production database to file. This project will be used for a compare against the New Release Demo database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	DB2 z/OS MS SQL Server	All

Task 5-5-3: Running the UPGCUST Compare from File

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if your Source database platform *does not* match your Target database platform.

This step runs a project compare from file of the exported UPGCUST project against your New Release Demo database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	DB2 z/OS MS SQL Server	All

Task 5-5-4: Running the New Release UPGCUST Compare

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if your Source database platform matches your Target database platform.

This step runs a project compare of comparable objects in the UPGCUST project.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 5-5-5: Populating the UPGIB Project

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if your Source database platform *does not* match your Target database platform.

This step creates the UPGIB Project in your New Release Demo database and inserts the Integration Broker objects. Because a database compare cannot be run for your configuration, this project will be copied to file and used to copy new release Integration Broker objects to the Copy of Production, as well as to delete obsolete Integration Broker objects from the Copy of Production.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	DB2 z/OS MS SQL Server	All

Task 5-5-6: Creating the UPGIB_TGT Project

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if your Source database platform *does not* match your Target database platform.

This step creates the UPGIB_TGT project in the Copy of Production database with the Integration Broker objects. Because a database compare cannot be run for your configuration, this project definition will be used to compare from file the Integration Broker objects with the Source database to identify and preserve customizations, if any.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	DB2 z/OS MS SQL Server	All

Task 5-5-7: Copying the UPGIB_TGT Project to File

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if your Source database platform *does not* match your Target database platform.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

This step copies the UPGIB_TGT project from the Copy of Production database to file. Only the project definition is copied; the actual objects are not included as part of the copy.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	DB2 z/OS MS SQL Server	All

Task 5-5-8: Copying the UPGIB_TGT Project from File

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if your Source database platform *does not* match your Target database platform.

This step copies the exported UPGIB_TGT project definition into your New Release Demo database. Only the project definition is copied; the actual objects are not included as part of the copy.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	DB2 z/OS MS SQL Server	All

Task 5-5-9: Merging the UPGIB and UPGIB_TGT Projects

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if your Source database platform *does not* match your Target database platform.

This step merges the UPGIB_TGT project into the UPGIB project in your New Release Demo database. This merged project definition now contains a listing of all Integration Broker-related objects that exist in both the New Release Demo and Copy of Production databases.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	DB2 z/OS MS SQL Server	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 5-5-10: Copying the UPGIB Project to File

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if your Source database platform *does not* match your Target database platform.

This step copies the UPGIB project to file from your New Release Demo database because a database compare cannot be run for your configuration.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	DB2 z/OS MS SQL Server	All

Task 5-5-11: Running the UPGIB Compare from File

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if your Source database platform *does not* match your Target database platform.

This step runs a project compare from file of the exported UPGIB project against your Target database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	DB2 z/OS MS SQL Server	All

Task 5-5-12: Creating the UPGIB Project

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if your Source database platform matches your Target database platform.

This step creates a project on your New Release Demo database called UPGIB and executes a database compare of Integration Broker objects. This project will be used to copy new release Integration Broker objects to the Copy of Production and to delete obsolete Integration Broker objects from the Copy of Production.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 5-5-13: Resetting Flags for ChartField Objects

This step turns on Take Action flags in the UPGCUST project for objects modified by the ChartField Configuration process. If you have added a new ChartField, you need to review and adjust the flags for all the new objects you have created to support the new ChartField, such as records, views, pages, and components. The script below sets the flag for most of those objects, but you may have used a different name than expected. If you have not added a new ChartField, but have relabeled, resized, renamed, activated, or inactivated a delivered ChartField, the script below will include all those objects and no additional action is required.

The script for your upgrade is:

`dlepfaz01.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 5-6: Reviewing New Release Compare Reports

This section discusses:

- Reviewing New Release Changes
- Reviewing New Release Changes from File
- Reviewing Additional Upgrade Projects
- Reviewing Additional Upgrade Projects from File

Task 5-6-1: Reviewing New Release Changes

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display this step only if your Source database platform matches your Target database platform.

In this step, you analyze the UPGCUST project and related compare reports. On the Copy of Production database, select the Upgrade flags for the customizations that you wish to retain. Compare reports are viewable when you open the project in PeopleSoft Application Designer. You can use these reports to determine your copy action for each object in the project. By default, all Upgrade flags in the project are deselected, meaning no action will take place.

If the Target column has the value *Absent,* it can indicate one of two possible conditions. If Oracle originally delivered the object definition, then it can be considered obsolete in the new release. This value can also indicate that you originally created the object definition for some custom functionality. To ensure the integrity and functionality of the system, delete obsolete Oracle-delivered objects. If you have made a customization to an obsolete object, refer to the Update Image Overview for the product to assess the functionality of the customization and determine where to reapply it in the new release.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

In the chapter "Preparing for Application Changes," task Organizing Customizations, step Creating the UPGCUST Project, all customized objects were added to the UPGCUST project so that when it is compared to the new release, you will have the option to keep or delete these objects. For your existing custom profiles and web documents to work in the upgraded database, you must preserve these objects by choosing to keep them during the comparison phase.

See Appendix: "Using the Comparison Process."

Warning! Carefully review the compare results for URLs, permission lists, and message nodes. It is highly likely that you will want to keep any customizations that you have made to these objects. You will want to migrate your customized local message node. Please be sure to select the Upgrade flags from within PeopleSoft Application Designer to retain these customizations.

Note. Steps in the database or third-party software installation documentation can result in Oracle-delivered objects being identified in the compare reports as **Changed* in the Source column. You should investigate all instances where objects are identified as **Changed* in the Source column to determine their origin and determine a plan of action based on the findings for each object.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 5-6-2: Reviewing New Release Changes from File

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display this step only if your Source database platform *does not* match your Target database platform.

In this step, you analyze the UPGCUST project and related compare reports. On the New Release Demo database, review and select the Upgrade flags for the customizations that you wish to retain. The compare process populated certain upgrade flags by default. Additionally, because your New Release Demo database platform does not match your Copy of Production database platform, a project compare from file was performed instead of a database compare. Compare reports are viewable when you open the project in PeopleSoft Application Designer. You can use these reports to determine your copy action for each object in the project.

If the Target column has the value *Absent,* it can indicate one of two possible conditions. If Oracle originally delivered the object definition, then it can be considered obsolete in the new release. This value can also indicate that you originally created the object definition for some custom functionality. To ensure the integrity and functionality of the system, delete obsolete Oracle-delivered objects. If you have made a customization to an obsolete object, refer to the Update Image Overview for the product to assess the functionality of the customization and determine where to reapply it in the new release.

In the chapter "Preparing for Application Changes," task Organizing Customizations, step Creating the UPGCUST Project, all customized objects were added to the UPGCUST project so that when it is compared to the new release, you will have the option to keep or delete these objects. For your existing custom profiles and web documents to work in the upgraded database, you must preserve these objects by choosing to keep them during the comparison phase.

See Appendix: "Using the Comparison Process."

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Warning! Carefully review the compare results for URLs, permission lists, and message nodes. It is highly likely that you will want to keep any customizations that you have made to these objects. You will want to migrate your customized local message node. Please be sure to select the Upgrade flags from within PeopleSoft Application Designer to retain these customizations.

Note. Steps in the database or third-party software installation documentation can result in Oracle-delivered objects being identified in the compare reports as **Changed* in the Source column. You should investigate all instances where objects are identified as **Changed* in the Source column to determine their origin and determine a plan of action based on the findings for each object.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	DB2 z/OS MS SQL Server	All

Task 5-6-3: Reviewing Additional Upgrade Projects

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display this step only if your Source database platform matches your Target database platform.

In this step, analyze the UPGIB project and related compare reports, and the UPGNONCOMP project.

The UPGIB project is created in your Demo database by running a full database compare. It contains Integration Broker object definitions. The database compare produces compare reports that you can view by opening the project in PeopleSoft Application Designer. You can use these reports to determine your copy action for each object in the project. Analyze the UPGIB project and select the Upgrade flags for the customizations that you wish to retain.

If the Source column has the value *Absent,* it can indicate one of two possible conditions. If Oracle originally delivered the object definition, then the object can be considered obsolete in the new release. Or, this value can indicate that you originally created the object definition for custom functionality. To ensure the integrity and functionality of the system, delete obsolete Oracle-delivered objects. If you have made a customization to an obsolete object, refer to the Update Image Overview for the product to assess the functionality of the customization and to determine where to reapply it in the new release.

The UPGNONCOMP project is delivered in your Demo database. It contains object definitions that cannot be compared using PeopleSoft Application Designer. The UPGNONCOMP project for your upgrade may contain some or all objects of the following object types: trees, access groups, roles, dimensions, cube definitions, and cube instance definitions. These object definitions are required for your upgraded database to function correctly. You need to review this project to see whether you customized any of the objects. You then need to reapply those customizations later in the upgrade.

Note. Access Groups and Roles are newly comparable as of PeopleTools 8.58. However, the upgrade will still deliver these objects through the UPGNONCOMP project. You may want to run a compare to help you with your analysis and customizations. However, do not run the compare directly on the UPGNONCOMP project as that will change the upgrade action and statuses. Instead, clone the project and run the compare on the cloned project.

See Appendix: "Using the Comparison Process."

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 5-6-4: Reviewing Additional Upgrade Projects from File

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display this step only if your Source database platform *does not* match your Target database platform.

In this step, analyze the UPGIB project and related compare reports, and the UPGNONCOMP project.

The UPGIB project is created in your Copy of Production database by running a project compare from file. Because your New Release Demo database platform does not match your Copy of Production database platform, a project compare from file was performed instead of a database compare. The project compare produces compare reports that you can view by opening the project in PeopleSoft Application Designer. You can use these reports to determine your copy action for each object in the project. On the Copy of Production database, review and analyze the UPGIB project and select the Upgrade flags for the customizations that you wish to retain.

If the Source column has the value *Absent,* it can indicate one of two possible conditions. If Oracle originally delivered the object definition, then the object can be considered obsolete in the new release. Or, this value can indicate that you originally created the object definition for custom functionality. To ensure the integrity and functionality of the system, delete obsolete Oracle-delivered objects. If you have made a customization to an obsolete object, refer to the Update Image Overview for the product to assess the functionality of the customization and to determine where to reapply it in the new release.

The UPGNONCOMP project is delivered in your Demo database. It contains object definitions that cannot be compared using PeopleSoft Application Designer. The UPGNONCOMP project for your upgrade may contain some or all objects of the following object types: trees, access groups, roles, dimensions, cube definitions, and cube instance definitions. These object definitions are required for your upgraded database to function correctly. You need to review this project to see whether you customized any of the objects. You then need to reapply those customizations later in the upgrade. Because your New Release Demo database platform does not match your Copy of Production database platform, the project will be migrated using DataMover instead of database copy.

Note. Access Groups and Roles are newly comparable as of PeopleTools 8.58. However, the upgrade will still deliver these objects through the UPGNONCOMP project. You may want to run a compare to help you with your analysis and customizations. However, do not run the compare directly on the UPGNONCOMP project as that will change the upgrade action and statuses. Instead, clone the project and run the compare on the cloned project.

See Appendix: "Using the Comparison Process."

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	DB2 z/OS MS SQL Server	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Chapter 6

Applying Application Changes

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding Application Changes
- Running the New Release Upgrade Copy
- Updating Database Overrides
- Backing Up After the Upgrade Copy
- Preparing for Application Configuration
- Configuring ChartFields
- Modifying Trigger Tables
- Preparing for Data Conversion Analysis
- Modifying the Database Structure
- Loading Data for Data Conversion
- Applying Updates Before Data Conversion
- Running the Data Conversion Analyzer
- Backing Up Before Data Conversion
- Running Data Conversion
- Backing Up After Data Conversion
- Finalizing the Database Structure
- Loading Data to Complete System Setup
- Loading Stored Statements
- Running Final Update Statistics
- Updating Language Data
- Updating Object Version Numbers
- Running the Final Audit Reports
- Restoring the New Release Demo

Understanding Application Changes

Earlier in the upgrade, you made various application changes. Now it is time to apply these application changes to your Copy of Production database.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 6-1: Running the New Release Upgrade Copy

This section discusses:

- Exporting Selected PeopleTools Tables
- Importing Selected PeopleTools Tables
- Copying the UPGCUST Project from File
- Copying the UPGCUST Project
- Reviewing Copy Results
- Updating Target Values
- Copying the UPGIB Project from File
- Copying the UPGIB Project
- Exporting the UPGNONCOMP Project
- Importing the UPGNONCOMP Project
- Copying the UPGNONCOMP Project
- Reviewing Project Copy Results
- Exporting New Release Objects
- Importing New Release Objects
- Resetting Object Version Numbers

Task 6-1-1: Exporting Selected PeopleTools Tables

Depending on your upgrade path, you will need to export one or more PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables to preserve values on your Copy of Production database. This step exports PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables in the Copy of Production before the upgrade copy has occurred.

The script for your upgrade path is:

`dlupx96e.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-1-2: Importing Selected PeopleTools Tables

Depending on your upgrade path, you will need to import one or more PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables to preserve values on your Copy of Production database. This step imports PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables into the Demo database before the upgrade copy occurs.

The script for your upgrade path is:

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

`dlupx96i.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-1-3: Copying the UPGCUST Project from File

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if your Source database platform *does not* match your Target database platform.

This step copies the exported UPGCUST project from file into your New Release Demo database. Earlier in the upgrade, you set the upgrade flags for the UPGCUST project definition on the New Release Demo database. The *Reset Done Flags* copy option is deselected to ensure that Change Assistant will use the updated project definition stored in the New Release Demo database to determine the scope of objects to copy in this step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	DB2 z/OS MS SQL Server	All

Task 6-1-4: Copying the UPGCUST Project

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if your Source database platform matches your Target database platform.

This step copies your customized PeopleSoft PeopleTools and application objects from the Copy of Production database to your Demo database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 6-1-5: Reviewing Copy Results

Review the results of the project copies that were performed in this task. For each of the projects copied, review the copy logs for any errors. Also, verify in PeopleSoft Application Designer that each of the projects copied shows the Done options are selected for those objects that you expected to be copied.

There are many different types of errors that you can find in the copy logs, depending on which objects you chose to copy or not copy. For example, if you chose not to copy a record definition, but neglected to deselect the PeopleCode Upgrade check box for that record, you will receive errors when trying to copy the PeopleCode. PeopleSoft Application Designer maintains PeopleSoft PeopleTools integrity during the copy and will not copy PeopleCode for records that do not exist.

Review any errors that you receive during the copy process and determine whether they are acceptable cases or unacceptable errors that need correction. In the example above, either the PeopleCode error is acceptable because you do not intend to copy the record definition, or the error is unacceptable and you should copy the record and then copy the PeopleCode for that record again.

You may get messages similar to "Warning: FIELDNAME is a key field and has been appended to the end of the RECORDNAME record." This is an acceptable message and you can ignore it.

The following error occurs when copying a Portal Registry Structure that has a different PORTAL_OBJNAME but the same PORTAL_URLTEXT as an existing registry object.

```
Duplicate Key. Portal: portalname, Obj name: objectname, CP: nodename, URL⇒
 (1st 50 char): URL
```

At this point in the upgrade, your Source database will have all of the customizations that you decided to keep. For SQL tables, the database structures and metadata may not be in sync and you might want to consider altering the tables on the UPGCUST project using Application Designer. This is not a mandatory action unless your customizations affected system data tables. If your system data tables were affected, the step Exporting Application System Data, in the task Loading Data to Complete System Setup later in this chapter will not run successfully.

See the online product documentation for PeopleTools: Application Designer Developer's Guide for your new release for more information about altering tables.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-1-6: Updating Target Values

This step updates the Message Node table on the Demo database to keep the assignment of the Local Node defined in the Copy of Production. The update uses the copy of the Message Node table taken earlier in the upgrade.

The script for your upgrade path is:

```
dlupx97.dms
```


Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-1-7: Copying the UPGIB Project from File

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if your Source database platform *does not* match your Target database platform.

This step copies the exported UPGIB project from file into the Copy of Production database. Earlier in the upgrade, you set the upgrade flags for the UPGIB project definition on the Copy of Production database. The *Reset Done Flags* copy option is deselected to ensure that Change Assistant will use the updated project definition stored in the Copy of Production database to determine the scope of objects to copy in this step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	DB2 z/OS MS SQL Server	All

Task 6-1-8: Copying the UPGIB Project

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if your Source database platform matches your Target database platform.

This step copies new release Integration Broker objects from the Demo database to your Copy of Production database. This step also deletes obsolete Integration Broker objects from your Copy of Production database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-1-9: Exporting the UPGNONCOMP Project

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if your Source database platform *does not* match your Target database platform.

This step exports the UPGNONCOMP project from the New Release Demo database. The script for your upgrade path is:

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

`dlupx26e.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	DB2 z/OS MS SQL Server	All

Task 6-1-10: Importing the UPGNONCOMP Project

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if your Source database platform *does not* match your Target database platform.

This step imports the UPGNONCOMP Project, exported in the previous step, into the Copy of Production database. The script for your upgrade path is:

`dlupx26i.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	DB2 z/OS MS SQL Server	All

Task 6-1-11: Copying the UPGNONCOMP Project

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if your Source database platform matches your Target database platform.

In this step, copy the non-compare project, UPGNONCOMP. This project consists of object types that you cannot compare and object types that are not included in your compare project. In a previous step, you reviewed this Oracle-delivered project and modified the Upgrade check box for any objects that you did not want to copy.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 6-1-12: Reviewing Project Copy Results

Review the results of the UPGIB and UPGNONCOMP project copy steps that were performed earlier in this task. Review each copy log for any errors and verify in PeopleSoft Application Designer that the Done options are selected for the objects in each of the projects.

There are many different types of errors that you can find in the copy logs, depending on which objects you chose to copy or not copy. Review any errors that you received during the copy process to determine whether they are acceptable cases or unacceptable errors that need corrective action.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-1-13: Exporting New Release Objects

This step exports the new release objects and your customizations that you copied to the Demo database in an earlier step, to a file.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

`pt_release_export.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-1-14: Importing New Release Objects

This step imports the new release objects and your customizations into your Copy of Production database.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

`pt_release_import.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 6-1-15: Resetting Object Version Numbers

In this step, you run the VERSION Application Engine program. This ensures that all of your version numbers are correct, and if not, resets them to 1.

Note. You will rerun the VERSION Application Engine program later in the upgrade. If you want to preserve the log files generated by PeopleSoft Change Assistant from this run, you will need to manually rename the files after completing this step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-2: Updating Database Overrides

This section discusses:

- Understanding Database Overrides
- Setting Index Parameters After Copy
- Setting Tablespace Names After Copy
- Creating New Tablespaces

Understanding Database Overrides

In this task, you update PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables with DDL information from your physical database DDL. You may have overwritten information about where tables exist in your database during the copy project steps of this upgrade. The following steps synchronize your PeopleSoft PeopleTools table definitions with your database again.

In the new release, certain tables have moved from 4K to 32K page size tablespaces. Make sure that these tables are created or altered in the 32K tablespaces. See the reference below for a complete list of tables.

See Appendix, "Reviewing Tablespaces."

Task 6-2-1: Setting Index Parameters After Copy

This step updates index overrides stored in the PSIDXDDLPARM table. The values stored in the PARMVALUE field are updated with current values found in the system catalog. The name of the process is:

`setindex.sqr`

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 6-2-2: Setting Tablespace Names After Copy

This step updates tablespace names stored in the PSRECTBLSPC table. In addition, the values stored in the DDLSPACENAME field are updated with current values found in the system catalog. If you modified tablespace names from the delivered names, this process makes those same changes in the PeopleSoft system record definition. It also corrects any tablespace names that were reset with values from the Demo database during the copy project step. The process then lists any tablespaces defined in the PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables that are not currently on your database. Use this report to create new tablespaces later in this task. The name of the process is:

`setspace.sqr`

Note. This step updates both the database and tablespace names in the PSRECTBLSPC table for DB2 z/OS sites. The report produced by this process lists database/tablespace combinations that were not defined in the DB2 system catalog. The report may show your Demo database and tablespace names instead of your Copy of Production database and tablespace names. You will correct this situation when you create new tablespaces.

Note. If you are a DB2 z/OS customer utilizing Universal Tablespaces (UTS), you don't have to correct the report list as the later part of the upgrade steps will take care of creating missing tablespaces.

See Creating New Tablespaces.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	Oracle DB2 z/OS	All

Task 6-2-3: Creating New Tablespaces

This section discusses:

- Prerequisites
- Creating Delivered Tablespaces
- Creating Custom Tablespaces

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Prerequisites

Before you perform this step, you must make sure that your database administrator has created all new tablespaces that will be used in new tables.

Note. DB2 z/OS sites need to create databases as well as tablespaces at this time.

Creating Delivered Tablespaces

If you use delivered tablespace names, be aware that there may be new ones in this release. The report that you produced when you set tablespace names after copying provides a list of tablespaces that are missing from your database.

See Setting Tablespace Names After Copy.

You need to create all the tablespaces on the report listed as missing on the database. Once you create all the tablespaces, you can rerun the setspace.sqr; the report should show that no additional modifications are needed.

Oracle delivered a shell SQL script containing the DDL commands to create all the delivered tablespaces. Edit the script to create just the new tablespaces and to set up the script for your environment.

The script supplied by Oracle to create tablespaces for your upgrade is:

- `epddl.sql` for Oracle or DB2 z/OS ANSI
- `epddlu.sql` for DB2 z/OS Unicode

Note. For DB2 z/OS some tables were reassigned to larger tablespaces because they now require a 32-KB buffer pool. You must manually edit the Create Table statements in the upgrade scripts to replace the tablespace names with an appropriate tablespace name in your implementation that utilizes a 32-KB buffer pool.

DB2 z/OS sites must also consider how database names are assigned. After the upgrade/copy is completed, some of the PeopleSoft PeopleTools metadata tables in your Copy of Production database will contain the database values from the Demo database. Review the SETSPACE SQR report for those tables that are reported as not defined in the database. If the report shows your Demo database names instead of your Copy of Production database names, you can reset them with the following SQL:

```
UPDATE PSRECTBLSPC SET DBNAME = 'Copy of Production dbname'
WHERE DBNAME = 'Demo dbname'
```

Creating Custom Tablespaces

If you will use custom tablespaces, create those tablespaces now. Choose one of the following two methods to get the information into PeopleSoft PeopleTools:

- Update PeopleSoft PeopleTools for each record you will put into a custom tablespace. You can do this directly through PeopleSoft Application Designer, or you can update PSRECTBLSPC directly by using the appropriate SQL for your site, as follows:

  DB2 z/OS sites:

  ```
  UPDATE PSRECTBLSPC

  SET DBNAME = 'new dbname', DDLSPACENAME = 'new tablespacename'

  WHERE DBNAME = 'current dbname'
  ```


Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

```
AND DDLSPACENAME = 'current tablespacename';
```

All other sites:

```
UPDATE PSRECTBLSPC

SET DDLSPACENAME = 'new tablespacename'

WHERE DDLSPACENAME = 'current tablespacename';
```

To update each table individually, add the following clause to the predicate of the above statement, making sure you use the record name in this clause:

```
AND RECNAME = record name
```

The SETSPACE report contains the table name. The record name will not have the "PS_" prefix.

You can double-check that you created all tablespaces by rerunning the setspace.sqr report. If you created all tablespaces for records defined in PeopleSoft PeopleTools, the report will be empty.

- When you edit the Create and Alter scripts, you can change the SQL to create the tables in the correct tablespaces. Later in this task you will set tablespace names, which will update PeopleSoft PeopleTools with the correct tablespaces or database/tablespace in DB2 z/OS. The report should be empty at that time.

Note. For DB2 z/OS sites, the SETSPACE report may list some database/tablespace combinations as "Table Undefined - DB/TS OK" when in fact the database name is one that was defined for your Demo database. This occurs if your Demo and Copy of Production databases are in the same DB2 subsystem. The setspace.sqr detected that the database/tablespace combinations do exist in the subsystem and are therefore valid. Make sure that you update these database/tablespace names to match those that exist in your Copy of Production, using the instructions above.

Note. During the Move to Production pass, you will create these tablespaces when you populate tablespace data. You can reuse this script, or you can create a new script for your production environment. To reuse the script you have created for this task, save it and copy it into the *PS_APP_HOME*\SCRIPTS directory that you use during the Move to Production pass.

Note. If you are a DB2 z/OS customer utilizing Universal Tablespaces (UTS), you don't have to follow the above instructions as the later part of the upgrade steps will take care of creating new tablespaces.

See the PeopleTools installation guide for DB2 for z/OS for your new release, "Creating a Database," Correcting Invalid Database/Tablespace Combinations.

See Modifying the Database Structure, Editing the Create and Alter Scripts.

See Modifying the Database Structure, Setting Tablespace Names.

See "Applying PeopleTools Changes," Populating Tablespace Data.

See "Applying Changes to the Production Database," Performing the Move to Production.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	Oracle DB2 z/OS	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 6-3: Backing Up After the Upgrade Copy

This section discusses:

- Backing Up Your Database After Upgrade Copy
- Backing Up the New Release Demo Again

Task 6-3-1: Backing Up Your Database After Upgrade Copy

Back up your database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, should you experience any database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-3-2: Backing Up the New Release Demo Again

Back up your New Release Demo database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, should you experience any database integrity problems during the remainder of the tasks in the upgrade process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-4: Preparing for Application Configuration

This section discusses:

- Understanding Preparing for Application Configuration
- Copying Application EDI Statements
- Exporting the Image Release Record Definition
- Importing the Image Release Record Definition
- Loading Image Release Information

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Understanding Preparing for Application Configuration

In this task, you perform application-specific steps in preparation for the upcoming ChartField configuration. These steps need to be executed even if you have not made any changes to the delivered ChartFields.

Task 6-4-1: Copying Application EDI Statements

This script exports EDI Statements from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dlupx05e.dms`

This data will be exported during Move to Production by the script mvprdexp.dms.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-4-2: Exporting the Image Release Record Definition

In this step, you export from the Source database the record definition for the PeopleSoft Image value that will be used later in this upgrade. You will import this definition in the next step. The script for your upgrade is:

`dlepfaz02e.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	All	All	All	All

Task 6-4-3: Importing the Image Release Record Definition

In this step, you import the PeopleSoft Image record definition to the Copy of Production with no data. The script for your upgrade is:

`dlepfaz02i.dms`

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-4-4: Loading Image Release Information

This step loads the PeopleSoft Image value for your upgrade that is used during data conversion to run the proper code.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-5: Configuring ChartFields

This section discusses:

- Understanding ChartFields
- Updating Inactive ChartFields
- Building the UPG_CF_CONFIG Script
- Running the UPG_CF_CONFIG Script
- Building the UPG_CF_RENAME Script
- Running the UPG_CF_RENAME Script
- Exporting Configuration Defaults
- Importing Configuration Defaults
- Running the Configuration by Project Process
- Updating Asset Management ChartField SQC
- Exporting ChartField Configuration Data
- Importing ChartField Configuration Data

Understanding ChartFields

In this task, you apply your existing ChartField configuration to the new PeopleSoft objects that have been copied into your database. You accomplish this by running the Configuration by Project process. The process dynamically creates the project UPG_CFDBCOMP containing the new objects, and uses this project in running ChartField Configuration by Project.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Since this task simply applies your existing configuration actions with a status of *Complete* to the new objects, you will also need to run the Full Configuration process after completing the upgrade, in the following cases:

- You need to make changes to your current PeopleSoft ChartField configuration that did not exist in the previous release (for example, activate an additional ChartField, or relabel a ChartField).
- You have licensed new products and you have not yet run the Full Configuration process to configure those products.

See the online product documentation for PeopleSoft FSCM: Application Fundamentals for your new release for information about configuring ChartFields.

Task 6-5-1: Updating Inactive ChartFields

This step updates the PSDBFIELD table to reflect which ChartFields were previously active or inactive in your Copy of Production database before the upgrade.

The script name is for your upgrade is:

`dlepfaz40.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-5-2: Building the UPG_CF_CONFIG Script

This step generates the UPG_CF_CONFIG.SQL script that contains SQL to alter existing tables. This SQL will create and alter tables, and create views.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-5-3: Running the UPG_CF_CONFIG Script

In this step, you run the UPG_CF_CONFIG.SQL script generated in the previous step.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-5-4: Building the UPG_CF_RENAME Script

This step generates the UPG_CF_RENAME.SQL script that contains SQL to alter existing tables. This SQL will create and alter tables, and create views.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-5-5: Running the UPG_CF_RENAME Script

In this step, you run the UPG_CF_RENAME.SQL script generated in the previous step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-5-6: Exporting Configuration Defaults

This script exports ChartField configuration data from the Demo database. This data is considered system data that is needed for the ChartField configuration steps that follow. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dlcgfaz19e.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 6-5-7: Importing Configuration Defaults

This script imports the ChartField configuration data into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dlcgfaz19i.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-5-8: Running the Configuration by Project Process

This step runs the Application Engine process UPG_CFCONFIG. This process applies all existing ChartField configuration actions on the FS_CF_PROD_LOG table with a CF_STATUS of *C* (Complete) to the objects in the UPG_CFDBCOMP project. The UPG_CFDBCOMP project is created by the process and contains records and pages containing configured ChartFields.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-5-9: Updating Asset Management ChartField SQC

This step runs the SQR AMCFBULD, which updates the file AMCHARTS.SQC. Once the process completes successfully, you will find a new AMCHARTS.SQC in your TEMP directory. Move AMCHARTS.SQC into your production SQR directory.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Asset Management	All	All

Task 6-5-10: Exporting ChartField Configuration Data

To avoid running the ChartField Configuration process again in the Move to Production passes, this step exports the data updated by this process from your first Copy of Production database. The script name for your path is:

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

`mvcgglz25e.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	All	All	All

Task 6-5-11: Importing ChartField Configuration Data

This script imports the ChartField Configuration data into the new Copy of Production Database. The script name for your path is:

`mvcgglz25i.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 6-6: Modifying Trigger Tables

This section discusses:

- Understanding Modifying Trigger Tables
- Building the UPG_SPL_DELSYNCH Script
- Running the UPG_SPL_DELSYNCH Script
- Building the UPG_SPL_DELSYNCH2 Script
- Running the UPG_SPL_DELSYNCH2 Script
- Building the UPG_SPL_SYNCH Tables Script
- Running the UPG_SPL_SYNCH Tables Script
- Building the UPG_SPL_SYNCH Triggers Script
- Running the UPG_SPL_SYNCH Triggers Script
- Building the UPG_SPL_SYNCH2 Script
- Running the UPG_SPL_SYNCH2 Script

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Understanding Modifying Trigger Tables

In this task, you re-create some tables on which the triggers on another set of tables depend. You must perform this particular task outside of the standard steps in the Modifying the Database Structure task, due to restrictions that the table naming conventions impose on the build order of these tables.

Task 6-6-1: Building the UPG_SPL_DELSYNCH Script

This step generates the SQL script to re-create a set of tables on which the triggers on another set of tables depend. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`upg_spl_delsynch_crttbl.sql`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-6-2: Running the UPG_SPL_DELSYNCH Script

In this step, you run the SQL script generated in the previous step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-6-3: Building the UPG_SPL_DELSYNCH2 Script

This step generates the SQL script to alter a set of tables on which the triggers on another set of tables depend. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`upg_spl_delsynch2_alttbl.sql`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 6-6-4: Running the UPG_SPL_DELSYNCH2 Script

In this step, you run the SQL script generated in the previous step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-6-5: Building the UPG_SPL_SYNCH Tables Script

This step generates the upg_spl_synch_crttbl.sql script that contains SQL to re-create existing tables.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-6-6: Running the UPG_SPL_SYNCH Tables Script

In this step, you run the SQL script generated in the previous step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-6-7: Building the UPG_SPL_SYNCH Triggers Script

This step generates the upg_spl_synch_crttrgr.sql script that contains SQL to re-create triggers on the tables that were created in the previous step.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-6-8: Running the UPG_SPL_SYNCH Triggers Script

In this step, you run the SQL script generated in the previous step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-6-9: Building the UPG_SPL_SYNCH2 Script

This step generates the upg_spl_synch2_alttbl.sql script that contains SQL to alter existing tables.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-6-10: Running the UPG_SPL_SYNCH2 Script

In this step, you run the SQL script generated in the previous step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 6-7: Preparing for Data Conversion Analysis

This section discusses:

- Understanding Data Conversion Analysis Preparation
- Generating Update Stats Script Again for Oracle
- Updating Statistics Again for Oracle
- Populating the Initial Alter Analyzer Repository
- Populating the MTP Alter Analyzer Repository

Understanding Data Conversion Analysis Preparation

Prior to running data conversion, you will need to determine the database structure differences between your current release and the new release. This task runs the PTALTANLYZR application engine program to determine those differences.

Task 6-7-1: Generating Update Stats Script Again for Oracle

This step runs the ptgentabstats.sql script to create the ptupdtabstats.sql script. The ptupdtabstats.sql script will be run in the next step to update statistics on your Oracle database for populated PeopleSoft tables.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	Oracle	All

Task 6-7-2: Updating Statistics Again for Oracle

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics for Oracle. In order to improve the performance of the next step, Populating the Initial Alter Analyzer Repository, we strongly advise you to update statistics again. This step runs the ptupdtabstats.sql script, which was generated in the previous step. This script updates statistics on your Oracle database for populated PeopleSoft tables.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	Oracle	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 6-7-3: Populating the Initial Alter Analyzer Repository

This step runs the PTALTANLYZR Application Engine program. This program determines how the database structure is different between your current release and the new release.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-7-4: Populating the MTP Alter Analyzer Repository

PeopleSoft Change Assistant displays and runs this step only if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.50 or later.

This task runs the PTALTANLYZR Application Engine program for the Move to Production pass. This program determines how the database structure is different between your current release and the new release.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 6-8: Modifying the Database Structure

This section discusses:

- Understanding Modifying the Database Structure
- Backing Up for DB2
- Building the Upgrade Tables Script
- Re-Creating Upgrade Tables
- Creating the Upgrade Projects
- Creating the ALLTABS Project
- Recycling Tablespace Version Numbers
- Building the Alter Temporary Tables Script
- Editing the Alter Temporary Tables Script
- Re-Creating Required Temporary Tables
- Building the Optional Temporary Tables Script
- Editing the Optional Temporary Tables Script

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

- Re-Creating Optional Temporary Tables
- Building the Create and Alter Scripts
- Editing the Create and Alter Scripts
- Creating Tables
- Altering Tables
- Creating Indexes
- Re-Creating Triggers
- Reviewing Tablespace and Index States
- Reviewing the Create Indexes Log
- Creating Indexes for Data Conversion
- Dropping Indexes for Data Conversion
- Setting Index Parameters
- Setting Temporary Table Tablespace Names
- Setting Tablespace Names
- Updating Statistics for DB2 zOS
- Generating Update Statistics Script for Oracle
- Updating Statistics for Oracle

Understanding Modifying the Database Structure

In this task you create and run various scripts and processes that will modify your database structure, including creating new tables and indexes, altering tables that have changed, and re-creating modified indexes. For DB2 customers, tables that will contain LOB fields in the new application release must be migrated to appropriately sized tablespaces.

Note. In the PeopleSoft Change Assistant job, some of the steps may complete without error, but display a Warning icon indicating that warning messages exist in the log file.

See the online product documentation for PeopleTools: Change Assistant and Update Manager for your new release for information about error handling.

Task 6-8-1: Backing Up for DB2

If you are using the DB2 z/OS platform, back up your database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point if you should experience any database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 6-8-2: Building the Upgrade Tables Script

This step generates the SQL script to drop and re-create all the tables in the project named UPGCONVERT. These tables will be used during data conversion by Application Engine programs. They can be safely dropped at this time because they do not contain application data required by your PeopleSoft system.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

`upgconvert_crttbl.sql`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-8-3: Re-Creating Upgrade Tables

This step runs the SQL script you generated to re-create all the tables in the project named UPGCONVERT.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

`upgconvert_crttbl.sql`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-8-4: Creating the Upgrade Projects

PeopleSoft Change Assistant displays and runs this step only if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.50 or later.

In this step, you run the PTIAPOPPROJ Application Engine program. This program generates multiple project definitions and inserts record definitions into the generated projects in your Copy of Production database. Later in the upgrade, create and alter SQL scripts are generated for each of the projects created in this step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 6-8-5: Creating the ALLTABS Project

This step creates a project named ALLTABS and inserts all records of the type *Table.*

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-8-6: Recycling Tablespace Version Numbers

The PeopleSoft PeopleTools alter processing for DB2 z/OS was designed to prevent DB2 from creating an excessive number of tablespace versions by carefully controlling which table alters are committed per tablespace. However, it is possible that DB2 may still create the maximum number of tablespace versions when running the alter script, if there are shared tablespaces already close to the maximum 255 version numbers.

To minimize the possibility that the alter script will stop with SQL code -4702 (exceeding the maximum number of tablespace versions), find any tablespaces that may be close to the maximum allowed version number and run the Reorg Tablespace and Modify Recovery utilities.

See the online product documentation for PeopleTools: Data Management for your new release for more information about administering PeopleSoft databases on DB2 for z/OS.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 6-8-7: Building the Alter Temporary Tables Script

PeopleSoft Change Assistant displays and runs this step only if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.50 or later.

This step generates the SQL script to drop and re-create the records of the type *Temporary Table* in the UPGCRTTMPTBL project. Processes use the temporary tables dynamically in your system. They can be safely dropped at this time because they do not contain transaction data required by your PeopleSoft system.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
upgcrttmptbl_crttbl.sql
```

Note. This step is required.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-8-8: Editing the Alter Temporary Tables Script

In this step, you will edit the SQL Alter Temporary Tables scripts for tablespace names and sizing. The script names for your upgrade path are:

```
upgcrttmptbl_crttbl.sql
```

Note. For Oracle platforms, ensure that global temporary tables are assigned to the right type of tablespace. Global temporary tables must utilize temporary tablespaces and cannot be placed in a regular tablespace.

If you are not using the PeopleSoft tablespace names, you will need to review and modify the scripts above. When the new record was copied to the Copy of Production database, the PeopleSoft default tablespace name was copied as well. When you performed the step Creating New Tablespaces, you were given the option to correct the tablespace names online or to wait and edit the scripts. After you have completed running these scripts, you will run the programs that synchronize the PeopleSoft PeopleTools definitions with the database catalog again. Therefore, any changes you make to the scripts now will be reflected in the PeopleSoft PeopleTools definition. Have your database administrator review these scripts and modify the tablespace names appropriately.

Many of the new tables and indexes will be populated during the upgrade. If they are not sized appropriately for your database, the conversion programs will stop with errors. After the upgrade is complete, you may want your database administrator to review and make adjustments to the amount of free space left in some of the tables or tablespaces.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 z/OS Oracle	All

Task 6-8-9: Re-Creating Required Temporary Tables

PeopleSoft Change Assistant displays and runs this step only if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.50 or later.

This step runs the SQL script you generated to create records of the type *Temporary Table* in the UPGCRTTMPTBL project. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
upgcrttmptbl_crttbl.sql
```

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-8-10: Building the Optional Temporary Tables Script

PeopleSoft Change Assistant displays and runs this step only if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.50 or later.

This step generates a SQL script to drop and re-create the *Temporary Table* record type in the UPGCRTTMPTBLOPT project. Processes use the temporary tables dynamically in your system. They can be safely dropped at this time because they do not contain transaction data required by your PeopleSoft system.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
upgcrttmptblopt_crttbl.sql
```

Note. This step is optional.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-8-11: Editing the Optional Temporary Tables Script

In this step, you will edit the SQL Optional Temporary Tables scripts for tablespace names and sizing. The script names for your upgrade path are:

```
upgcrttmptblopt_crttbl.sql
```

Note. For Oracle platforms, ensure that global temporary tables are assigned to the right type of tablespace. Global temporary tables must utilize temporary tablespaces and cannot be placed in a regular tablespace.

If you are not using the PeopleSoft tablespace names, you will need to review and modify the scripts above. When the new record was copied to the Copy of Production database, the PeopleSoft default tablespace name was copied as well. When you performed the step Creating New Tablespaces, you were given the option to correct the tablespace names online or to wait and edit the scripts. After you have completed running these scripts, you will run the programs that synchronize the PeopleSoft PeopleTools definitions with the database catalog again. Therefore, any changes you make to the scripts now will be reflected in the PeopleSoft PeopleTools definition. Have your database administrator review these scripts and modify the tablespace names appropriately.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Many of the new tables and indexes will be populated during the upgrade. If they are not sized appropriately for your database, the conversion programs will stop with errors. After the upgrade is complete, you may want your database administrator to review and make adjustments to the amount of free space left in some of the tables or tablespaces.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 z/OS Oracle	All

Task 6-8-12: Re-Creating Optional Temporary Tables

PeopleSoft Change Assistant displays and runs this step only if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.50 or later.

This step runs the SQL script generated to create records of the type *Temporary Table* in the UPGCRTTMPTBLOPT project.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

`upgcrttmptblopt_crttbl.sql`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-8-13: Building the Create and Alter Scripts

This step generates the SQL script to create all new records of the type *Table.* The script name is:

`alltabs_crttbl.sql`

This step generates the SQL script to alter all existing records of the type *Table.* This script is referred to as Alter Without Deletes. The tables are altered to add new columns, rename existing columns and change columns that have modified properties, such as length. Columns that will eventually be deleted will still exist on the tables after this script is executed. The script name is:

`alltabs_alttbl.sql`

This step also generates the SQL script to create new indexes and to re-create modified indexes as needed for the tables in the first two scripts. The script name is:

`alltabs_crtidx.sql`

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Note. This step also creates the script alltabs_crttrg.sql, which re-creates all database triggers. You do not need to run this script, because all database triggers will be created in the Finalizing the Database Structure task.

Note. For DB2 z/OS sites, if this step takes an exceptionally long time, performing a RUNSTATS on the system catalog tablespace SYSDBASE may improve performance.

See Finalizing the Database Structure.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-8-14: Editing the Create and Alter Scripts

In this step, you will edit the SQL create and alter scripts for tablespace names and sizing. The script names for your upgrade path are:

```
alltabs_crttbl.sql

alltabs_alttbl.sql

alltabs_crtidx.sql
```

Note. For Oracle platforms, ensure that global temporary tables are assigned to the right type of tablespace. Global temporary tables must utilize temporary tablespaces and cannot be placed in a regular tablespace.

If you are not using the PeopleSoft tablespace names, you will need to review and modify the scripts above. When the new record was copied to the Copy of Production database, the PeopleSoft default tablespace name was copied as well. When you performed the step Creating New Tablespaces, you were given the option to correct the tablespace names online or to wait and edit the scripts. After you have completed running these scripts, you will run the programs that synchronize the PeopleSoft PeopleTools definitions with the database catalog again. Therefore, any changes you make to the scripts now will be reflected in the PeopleSoft PeopleTools definition. Have your database administrator review these scripts and modify the tablespace names appropriately.

Many of the new tables and indexes will be populated during the upgrade. If they are not sized appropriately for your database, the conversion programs will stop with errors. After the upgrade is complete, you may want your database administrator to review and make adjustments to the amount of free space left in some of the tables or tablespaces.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 z/OS Oracle	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 6-8-15: Creating Tables

This step runs the SQL script you generated to create all the records of the type *Table.* This step creates new table structures in your database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`alltabs_crttbl.sql`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-8-16: Altering Tables

This step runs the SQL script you generated to alter the existing records of type *Table.* This step alters existing PeopleSoft table structures to comply with your new PeopleSoft release.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

`alltabs_alttbl.sql`

Note. PeopleSoft Change Assistant disables auto-commit when it runs SQL scripts. This is designed to prevent DB2 from creating an excessive number of tablespace versions.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-8-17: Creating Indexes

This step runs the SQL script you generated to create indexes on records of the type *Table.* This step creates or modifies indexes as required.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

`alltabs_crtidx.sql`

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-8-18: Re-Creating Triggers

This step executes the script createtrgr.dms, which will re-create all PeopleSoft triggers in the database. The triggers on PeopleSoft tables were invalidated when the tables were altered and need to be re-created.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	Oracle	All

Task 6-8-19: Reviewing Tablespace and Index States

After altering tables, DB2 may have placed tablespaces or indexes in either an Advisory Reorg Pending (AREO*) or Rebuild Pending (RBDP) status depending on the nature of the change made to a particular table. Run the DB2 display database command to find any tablespaces or indexes with either status. Resolve any AREO* or RBDP states by running the DB2 Reorg Tablespace utility before continuing with the upgrade.

See the online product documentation for PeopleTools: Data Management for your new release for more information about administering PeopleSoft databases on DB2 for z/OS.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 6-8-20: Reviewing the Create Indexes Log

When PeopleSoft Change Assistant runs the create indexes script to create indexes, it will not stop when it encounters errors. When you view the log file, you will see that some indexes cannot be created due to unique index constraints. The data causing those indexes to fail will be updated during the task Running Data Conversion. The indexes will then create successfully during the task Finalizing the Database Structure.

Review the errors in the log file. Unique constraint errors are acceptable. If you see any other types of index creation errors, such as space problems, you must correct them before you continue with the upgrade. If you do not correct the errors, it may degrade your performance during data conversion.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Note. You might receive an error trying to create the index PS0GM_PCL_HDR_LNG on the table PS_GM_PCL_HDR_LNG because another index, PS1GM_PCL_HDR_LNG, already exists on this table with the same definition. You may ignore this error, as you will be dropping PS1GM_PCL_HDR_LNG in the following step, Dropping Indexes for Data Conversion, if this step exists for your upgrade. The index PS0GM_PCL_HDR_LNG will be re-created correctly later in the step Creating Indexes Again.

The log file name for your upgrade path is:

`ALLTABS_CRTIDX.LOG`

See Running Data Conversion.

See Finalizing the Database Structure.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-8-21: Creating Indexes for Data Conversion

In this step, you create indexes to improve performance during data conversion. These indexes are only used for the purposes of data conversion. They are not required for regular operation of the products, therefore they were not created in previous steps nor are they delivered with the record definitions on the Demo database. In this step, you are asked to manually create those indexes that apply to you (not using PeopleSoft Application Designer).

It is important to use the following naming convention so that the Alter with Deletes script that you run in the task Finalizing the Database Structure will drop these indexes automatically. Use the format PS*[X]Record Name* where *X* is any letter A–Z. For example, if you have to create an index for the table PS_COUNTRY_TBL a proper index name would be PSUCOUNTRY_TBL. If an additional index is required for that same table, you could then name it, for example, PSYCOUNTRY_TBL. However, it is important to ensure that the new name of the index that you are creating is not already defined in the database.

Not all listed indexes are required for all customers. Reading the comments with each listed index will help you determine whether the index is applicable to your specific upgrade. Work with your database administrator to create a script that will build the indexes in your Copy of Production. You can then modify the PeopleSoft Change Assistant template to automate this step (for the initial pass and all future passes too). To do that, go to the Upgrade Template view, then right-click on the step and edit the step properties. Add your script name, without the file extension, in the Script/Procedure field and change the Type to *SQL Script.*

After reading the comments to determine whether the index is applicable to your situation, create or modify the following indexes in your Copy of Production database:

Table	With Columns	Comments
PS_VOUCHER	BUSINESS_UNIT VOUCHER_ID PACKSLIP_NO	This index should be nonunique. It will improve the performance of section UPG_AP.APC40.STEP04.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-8-22: Dropping Indexes for Data Conversion

Drop the following indexes using the SQL tool of your choice. These tables are changing key structure and data conversion cannot update the new columns if these old indexes exist. Some of these indexes may not exist because they did not create in the earlier "Creating Indexes" step. This is acceptable. The following table lists the names of the indexes that you need to drop.

Table Name	Index Name
PS_PL_CYCLE_DTL_RQ	PS_PL_CYCLE_DTL_RQ

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-8-23: Setting Index Parameters

This step updates index overrides stored in the PSIDXDDLPARM table. The values stored in the PARMVALUE field are updated with current values found in the system catalog. The name of the process is:

`setindex.sqr`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 6-8-24: Setting Temporary Table Tablespace Names

This step populates the PeopleSoft PeopleTools table PSRECTBLSPC with the table name, database name, and tablespace name information for the temporary table instances created on the database in a previous step. This information will be required by processes that perform in-stream RUNSTATS (%UpdateStats) on the temporary table instances. The name of the process is:

`settmpin.sqr`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 6-8-25: Setting Tablespace Names

This step populates all tablespace information in the PSRECTBLSPC table. The values stored in the DDLSPACENAM field are updated with current values found in the system catalog. If you modified tablespace names when you edited the SQL script that created your new tables from the delivered names, this will make those same changes in the PeopleSoft record definition. The name of the process is:

`setspace.sqr`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	Oracle DB2 z/OS	All

Task 6-8-26: Updating Statistics for DB2 zOS

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics. Now that you have copied your new objects and created new indexes, update your statistics again to improve performance of your data conversions and generation of the Alter with Delete script. Contact your database administrator to have the statistics updated on your database before proceeding with your upgrade.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 6-8-27: Generating Update Statistics Script for Oracle

This step runs the ptgentabstats.sql script to create the ptupdtabstats.sql script. The ptupdtabstats.sql script will be run in the next step to update statistics on your Oracle database for populated PeopleSoft tables.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	Oracle	All

Task 6-8-28: Updating Statistics for Oracle

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics. Now that you have copied your new objects and created new indexes, update your statistics again to improve performance of your data conversions and generation of the Alter with Delete script. This step runs the ptupdtabstats.sql script, which was generated in the previous step. This script updates statistics on your Oracle database for populated PeopleSoft tables.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	Oracle	All

Task 6-9: Loading Data for Data Conversion

This section discusses:

- Exporting the System Data Definition Data
- Importing the System Data Definition Data
- Generating the System Data Scripts
- Modifying the Generated System Data DB2 zOS Script
- Exporting Application Messages
- Exporting Record Groups

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

- Exporting the System Setup Data
- Exporting the PW Pagelet Data
- Exporting the Pagelet Wizard Data
- Exporting the Feed Data
- Exporting Data Conversion Driver Data
- Exporting Upgrade Defaults
- Exporting Application Data
- Importing Application Messages
- Importing Record Groups
- Importing the System Setup Data
- Importing the PW Pagelet Data
- Importing the Pagelet Wizard Data
- Importing the Feed Data
- Importing Data Conversion Driver Data
- Importing Upgrade Defaults
- Importing Application Data

Task 6-9-1: Exporting the System Data Definition Data

This step exports the system data definition data from the Source database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dlupx17e.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	All	All	All	All

Task 6-9-2: Importing the System Data Definition Data

This step imports the system data definition data into your Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dlupx17i.dms`

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-9-3: Generating the System Data Scripts

This step generates the system data scripts used later in the upgrade to migrate system data and related-language system data from the Source database to the Copy of Production database.

Note. During Move to Production passes when the system is stable with no new fixes applied, you can reuse the scripts that were created by this step. If you decide to reuse the files, you can skip the two previous steps (Exporting the System Data Definition Data and Importing the System Data Definition Data) and this step Generating the System Data Scripts.

To do this, set the Apply Type property in the PeopleSoft Change Assistant template from *All* to *Initial Pass* for each above mentioned step and save the job. Then copy the dlupsyse.dms, dlupsysi.dms, dluplasyse.dms, and dluplasysi.dms scripts from the output directory of your previous upgrade and place them in the output directory of your current Move to Production pass.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	All	All	All	All

Task 6-9-4: Modifying the Generated System Data DB2 zOS Script

Perform this step only if your database platform is DB2 z/OS.

To modify the generated system data DB2 z/OS script, perform the following steps:

1. Open the `dlupsysi.dms` script.
2. Uncomment the following line and insert the appropriate owner ID in uppercase characters:

```
set execute_sql set current sqlid = 'OWNERID (in uppercase)';
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 6-9-5: Exporting Application Messages

This step exports Application Messages data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:
`dlupx01e.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-9-6: Exporting Record Groups

This step exports Record Group data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:
`dlupx02e.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-9-7: Exporting the System Setup Data

This script exports the contents of the Message, Strings, Stored Statements, Record Group, data conversion driver, EDI, and Mass Change tables from the Copy of Production database during your Move to Production passes. During the initial pass, you ran other scripts to load this data and in some cases had to reapply customizations. This script exports the entire contents of these tables, including customizations, so that you will not need to reapply them after the Move to Production. The script name for your upgrade path is:
`mvappexp.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	All	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 6-9-8: Exporting the PW Pagelet Data

This script exports the application-specific Pagelet Wizard pagelet definition, header, footer, and category tables from the Demo database in the initial pass. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dlupx14e_2.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-9-9: Exporting the Pagelet Wizard Data

This script exports the contents of the Pagelet Wizard tables from the Copy of Production database during your Move to Production passes. During the initial pass, you ran programs and scripts to load this data and, in some cases, had to make changes. This script exports the entire contents of these tables, including changes, so that you will not need to reapply them after the Move to Production. This data is needed for the data conversion. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`mvupx16e_2.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	All	All	All

Task 6-9-10: Exporting the Feed Data

This script exports the application-specific Feed Definitions, Feed Data Type Definitions, and other Feed-related system data from the Demo database in the initial upgrade pass. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`ptupgptfpexp.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 6-9-11: Exporting Data Conversion Driver Data

This step exports data conversion Application Engine driver data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`ptiadcex.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-9-12: Exporting Upgrade Defaults

This script exports the upgrade default data values and mapping during your Move to Production passes. This is the data that you set up during the chapter "Preparing for Application Changes" of your initial upgrade pass. You will load this information into your New Copy of Production later in the Move to Production upgrade pass. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`mvep91exp.dms`

See "Preparing for Application Changes."

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	All	All	All

Task 6-9-13: Exporting Application Data

This script exports data from the Source database for various application system data tables. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dlepupa33e_pi11.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	All	All	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 6-9-14: Importing Application Messages

This step imports Application Message data into your Copy of Production database. Message Sets 0–999 are overlaid during the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Upgrade. Application Message Sets 1000–19,999 are overlaid with this task. If you have added custom messages in this set range, you must add those messages again at the end of the upgrade. To prevent this from happening in future maintenance or upgrades, add your custom messages in a set range of 20,000 or greater.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dlupx01i.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-9-15: Importing Record Groups

This step imports Record Group data and populates Set Control data in your Copy of Production database. The following records are related to Record Groups and Set Control data:

- REC_GROUP_REC
- REC_GROUP_TBL
- SET_CNTRL_TBL
- SET_CNTRL_GROUP
- SET_CNTRL_REC
- SETID_TBL

The import script deletes from, and then reloads, the Record Group tables, REC_GROUP_REC and REC_GROUP_TBL. These are the tables that are modified when you use PeopleTools, Utilities, Administration, Record Group. The script then rebuilds the related setID tables, PS_SET_CNTRL_GROUP and PS_SET_CNTRL_REC. The PS_SET_CNTRL_TBL and PS_SETID_TBL tables contain the setIDs you use in your system; this script does not update PS_SET_CNTRL_TBL. However, it does check for orphan setID references in PS_SET_CNTRL_REC and adds the missing setIDs to PS_SETID_TBL.

If you have moved an Oracle-delivered record into a custom added record group, and deleted the record from the Oracle-delivered record group, this script will put the record back into the Oracle-delivered record group and remove it from the custom added record group.

If you have created a new record group, it will be deleted in this step if all of its records are assigned to Oracle-delivered record groups in the new release. To continue using your custom record group, you will need to re-create it in the Reapplying Customizations task.

This script creates an output file and uses it to create a temporary table.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dlupx02i.dms`

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-9-16: Importing the System Setup Data

This script imports the data exported in the previous step into your New Copy of Production database during your Move to Production passes. This script replaces many scripts that you ran in the initial pass. It will move all data in these tables so that any customizations you have added to these tables during your initial pass will be moved to your New Copy of Production database. Also, it will rebuild the Set Control tables using the Record Groups from the Copy of Production database and your current Set Control values on the New Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`mvappimp.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 6-9-17: Importing the PW Pagelet Data

This script imports the application-specific data for the Pagelet Wizard pagelet definition, header, footer, and category tables into your Copy of Production database during the initial pass. This data is needed for the data conversion. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dlupx14i.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 6-9-18: Importing the Pagelet Wizard Data

This script imports the Pagelet Wizard tables from the Copy of Production database into the New Copy of Production during your Move to Production passes. This script replaces processes that you ran in the initial pass. It will move all data in the affected tables so that any changes you have made during your initial pass will be moved to your New Copy of Production database. This data is needed for the data conversion. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`mvupx16i.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 6-9-19: Importing the Feed Data

This script imports the application-specific Feed Definitions, Feed Data Type Definitions, and other Feed-related system data into your Copy of Production database during the initial upgrade pass. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`ptupgptfpimp.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-9-20: Importing Data Conversion Driver Data

This step imports data conversion Application Engine driver data into your Copy of Production database.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

`ptiadcim.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 6-9-21: Importing Upgrade Defaults

This script imports the upgrade default data values and mapping that you set up during the chapter "Preparing for Application Changes," of your initial upgrade pass. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`mvep91imp.dms`

See "Preparing for Application Changes."

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 6-9-22: Importing Application Data

This script imports data into your Copy of Production database. These tables are various application system data tables that contain data required for some data conversion programs. The remaining application system data will be loaded after tables are altered to delete obsolete columns. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dlepupa33i_pi11.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-10: Applying Updates Before Data Conversion

You should have downloaded and applied Required at Upgrade updates just after you installed your Demo database. Now you should check My Oracle Support again for any new postings, and apply them now.

This is just one place that you can apply updates. There are other places in the upgrade process where applying updates may be applicable as well. How you apply the update varies depending on where you are in the upgrade.

See My Oracle Support, your application upgrade home page, Updates and Fixes Required at Upgrade.

Important! Apply all Required at Upgrade fixes even if you have not licensed the products in your application. There are many interdependencies between products and database objects. If you do not apply the fix, you may be introducing another error in a different area of the conversion code.

To apply PeopleSoft project fixes before data conversion:

1. After applying the update to your Demo database, review any included documentation.

   See the online documentation PeopleTools: Change Assistant and Update Manager for your current release.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

2. The project is now loaded on your Demo database. You should run a project compare to make sure the objects in the fix will not overwrite any of your customizations. If you find customizations, you must decide how to deal with them before you copy the fix to your Copy of Production.
3. If you are performing a Move to Production upgrade pass, first migrate the Change Packages into the Source database for this upgrade pass. If needed, first set up PeopleSoft Change Assistant with the environment information for your Source database. If you customized any of the objects delivered in the Change Package, you should repackage the fix to include your customizations. If you did not customize any objects delivered in the fix, you may directly apply it to the Source database.
4. Migrate the Change Packages into the Target database for this upgrade pass. If needed, first set up PeopleSoft Change Assistant with the environment information for your Target database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-11: Running the Data Conversion Analyzer

In this task, you run the PTIAANALYSIS Application Engine program. This program performs a detailed analysis of the data conversion code within the MAIN data conversion group for your upgrade path to determine the Source and Target tables used in each Application Engine step.

The data generated by this process is used later in the upgrade to calculate the table dependencies between the data conversion sections that are executed at runtime. Review the log file for any warnings or issues that were encountered in analyzing the data conversion code.

See the online product documentation for PeopleTools: Change Assistant and Update Manager for your new release for more information about understanding the PTIA data conversion process.

See Running Data Conversion.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-12: Backing Up Before Data Conversion

Back up your database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, should you experience any database integrity problems during the remainder of the tasks in the upgrade process.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-13: Running Data Conversion

This section discusses:

- Understanding Data Conversion
- Reviewing Data Conversion Tips
- Turning Trace On
- Performing Data Conversion Concurrently
- Turning Trace Off

Understanding Data Conversion

In this task you will populate new tables and columns. Earlier, you altered tables and added all new and modified columns. You did not, however, remove obsolete columns. The following steps will move data from the obsolete columns to the new columns and tables. Later in this chapter, in the task Finalizing the Database Structure, you will generate and run SQL to delete those obsolete columns.

Task 6-13-1: Reviewing Data Conversion Tips

This section discusses:

- Reviewing the Upgrade Driver Programs
- Using the Data Conversion Documentation
- Writing Data Conversion for Your Non-Oracle Records
- Reviewing Data Conversion Errors Expected During the Initial Upgrade Pass
- Restarting Data Conversion

Reviewing the Upgrade Driver Programs

PTIADATACONV is an Application Engine program designed to run upgrade data conversions that are defined in the PS_PTIA_DCAEPGMS table. PTIADATACONV leverages dependency analysis to optimize the runtime of the data conversion. Multiple instances of the PTIADATACONV Application Engine program are designed to be run in parallel to execute against a single set of dependency information. You can review the sections that are called by the Upgrade Driver program by accessing the Define Data Conversion page on the Demo database.

See the online product documentation for PeopleTools: Change Assistant and Update Manager for your new release for more information about reviewing the data conversion report.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Using the Data Conversion Documentation

Each section called by the Upgrade Driver program contains comments describing the underlying conversion. By running the ptia0010.sqr report, you can find which sections are called by the Upgrade Driver program and what they are doing.

See the online product documentation for PeopleTools: Change Assistant and Update Manager for your new release for more information about reviewing the data conversion report.

Writing Data Conversion for Your Non-Oracle Records

The data conversion code delivered for this upgrade was written to handle only Oracle-delivered records. You may have added your own records to the system. To convert data in the underlying tables, you may need to create your own Application Engine library. The Upgrade Driver program can call an Application Engine library section that you create. To have the Upgrade Driver program call your custom section during this task, you will need to add the section on the Define Data Conversion page.

See the online product documentation for PeopleTools: Change Assistant and Update Manager for your new release for more information about reviewing custom data conversion code.

Reviewing Data Conversion Errors Expected During the Initial Upgrade Pass

During your initial upgrade pass you can expect to have data conversion programs fail. This is because your PeopleSoft software installation is unique, which makes it difficult to write data conversions that will work for everyone all of the time. Your database may be larger than most, you may have customized Oracle-defined records, or you may not have copied all object deletions onto your Copy of Production. These differences will cause data conversion to fail. You must fix each problem on your initial Copy of Production and restart the Application Engine program. Your fixes will be automatically copied to your New Copy of Production during the Move to Production passes and data conversion will run smoothly.

If you have customized records that are delivered from Oracle, you may need to make changes to the Application Engine programs to handle these customizations. For example, here are two situations in which you may need to customize data conversion code:

- If you added fields to an Oracle-delivered record, you may need to add your additional fields to the conversion code for those records.
- If an Oracle-delivered record that you customized will be deleted, you may need to add your own conversions to move the data to a new location.

Use the Find In feature of PeopleSoft Application Designer to determine which Application Engine programs affect your customized records.

To use the Find In feature:

1. Create a project and add all Application Engine programs and related objects that have a name starting with *UPG* and save the project.
2. Select Edit, Find In.
3. Enter each customized record name in the Find What field and your project name in the Project field.
4. Click Find.

   The results will appear in the output window.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Document any changes you make to data conversion programs. This way, if a new version of the program is delivered on My Oracle Support, you will know exactly what changes you have made. You can then reapply the changes to the new version of the program.

If your database is large, you may have data conversion programs that fail due to running out of space as you move data from one table to another. This problem can happen on all RDBMS platforms, but is more of a problem on those platforms using tablespaces. If your data conversion terminates abnormally with a space error, examine the Application Engine SQL statements that caused the problem. Determine where the data is coming from and how much will be moved. Have your database administrator adjust the allocated space accordingly. The data conversion can then be restarted.

If you get a data conversion error because a field does not exist on a table, and the field is not one you have customized, check your field renames. If a field appears on a record that is deleted in the new PeopleSoft release but was not deleted in your compare and copy, your table will be out of sync with what is expected by data conversion. If you had deleted the record, the rename would not happen on the physical table and the field would have the old name. This is what the data conversion program expects. If you did not delete the record, the field was renamed during the altering of tables and the data conversion program will terminate abnormally. Edit the Application Engine SQL to use the name, which is now on your table, and then restart the data conversion.

If you receive the following warning and your data conversion has completed successfully, the Application Engine step has used the base temp table:

```
WARNING: NO DEDICATED INSTANCES AVAILABLE FOR <recname> - USING BASE TABLE
```

To avoid this warning in subsequent upgrade passes, increase the number of temp table instances in the affected Application Engine program properties dialog box to be equal to or greater than the number of data conversion threads that you are running.

See Appendix: "Using the Comparison Process."

Restarting Data Conversion

Processes that are run through the PeopleSoft Change Assistant Application Engine step type do not automatically rename the old log files on restart. Therefore, before restarting a data conversion step that is run through the PeopleSoft Change Assistant Application Engine step type, rename the log file. PeopleSoft Change Assistant uses the same log file name each time you start or restart an Application Engine program. This means that the restarted Application Engine program will replace the original log file if it is not renamed.

Processes that are run through the PeopleSoft Change Assistant Process Scheduler step type automatically rename the old log files and create a new log file on restart. The PeopleSoft Change Assistant Log Viewer only displays the logs from the current run process. However, logs from the previous (unsuccessful) runs are retained and accessible in the PeopleSoft Change Assistant Log Directory.

If your data conversion program fails, fix the problem on your Copy of Production and restart the program. When you set the data conversion step to Restart in your PeopleSoft Change Assistant job, it will rerun the program using the PROCESS_INSTANCE and RUN_CNTL_ID from the initial run and the conversion will restart right after the last committed SQL command. Application Engine keeps track of data committed to the database in the table PS_AERUNCONTROL, keyed by PROCESS_INSTANCE and RUN_CNTL_ID.

See Finalizing the Database Structure.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-13-2: Turning Trace On

Set the Application Engine tracing level to include TraceAE = 16384 for the Process Scheduler prior to running data conversion. This allows details on Application Engine execution time for SQL steps and PeopleCode SQL statements to be collected. This information can be analyzed and used to tune long-running data conversion steps, as reported by ptia0005.sqr.

See the online product documentation for PeopleTools: Change Assistant and Update Manager for your new release for more information about reviewing the execution report by step.

See the online product documentation for PeopleTools: Application Engine for your new release for more information about tracing Application Engine programs.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-13-3: Performing Data Conversion Concurrently

This step runs the PTIADATACONV Application Engine program for all data conversion groups. After this step completes, you may want to run additional optional reports to obtain information about the data conversion such as execution and duration timings to help you optimize data conversion for your next upgrade pass.

See the online product documentation for PeopleTools: Change Assistant and Update Manager for your new release for more information about reviewing PTIA reporting.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-13-4: Turning Trace Off

Prior to data conversion, Application Engine tracing level 16384 was enabled for the Process Scheduler. After running data conversion, turn off the Application Engine tracing for the Process Scheduler.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

See the online product documentation for PeopleTools: Application Engine for your new release for more information about tracing Application Engine programs.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-14: Backing Up After Data Conversion

Back up your database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, should you experience any database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-15: Finalizing the Database Structure

This section discusses:

- Understanding the Final Database Structure
- Building the Alter with Deletes Scripts
- Altering Tables with Deletes
- Creating Indexes Again
- Creating Triggers
- Creating All Views

Understanding the Final Database Structure

Now that data conversion is complete, this task will alter the tables to remove obsolete columns, and create final indexes and views.

Task 6-15-1: Building the Alter with Deletes Scripts

This step uses the previously created project ALLTABS and generates three SQL scripts: one that will alter tables to drop obsolete columns, one that will also create any remaining indexes that could not be created with the first alter, and one that will create triggers. The script names are:

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

```
alltabs_del_alttbl.sql

alltabs_del_crtidx.sql

alltabs_del_crttrg.sql
```

Important! All indexes should be created when the alltabs_del_crtidx.sql script is run. When a unique index fails to be created, it is probably due to a data conversion issue. If a unique index fails to be created, you must resolve the issue and not simply remove the index. To prevent this issue, you can back up tables in the alltabs_del_alttbl.sql script that will be dropping recfields that have data. This way, if you have an issue you may have the old fields and data that you need to correct it.

Note. For DB2 z/OS sites, if this step takes an exceptionally long time, performing a RUNSTATS on the system catalog tablespace SYSDBASE may improve performance.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-15-2: Altering Tables with Deletes

This step executes the script alltabs_del_alttbl.sql, which was generated in the previous step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-15-3: Creating Indexes Again

This step executes the script alltabs_del_crtidx.sql, which was generated in the previous step. All indexes should be created at this time.

Important! Review the log to find any unique indexes that might have failed to be created. All indexes should be created at this time, so those errors are not acceptable and should be corrected. When a unique index fails to be created, it is probably due to a data conversion issue.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-15-4: Creating Triggers

This step executes the script alltabs_del_crttrg.sql, which was generated in a previous step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-15-5: Creating All Views

This step runs createvw.dms to re-create all views in the Copy of Production database. The script will try to create every view in Application Designer. If there is an error on one view, it will keep going until it gets to the end of the list.

Important! Review the log to find any views that failed to be created. All views should be created at this time, so those errors are not acceptable and should be corrected.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-16: Loading Data to Complete System Setup

This section discusses:

- Exporting Strings
- Exporting XML Service Information
- Exporting Setup Data
- Exporting Common Portal System Options
- Exporting Related-Language System Data

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

- Exporting Application System Data
- Exporting ADS Data
- Exporting Notification Template Table
- Exporting Mass Change Data
- Exporting Approval Framework System Data
- Importing Strings
- Importing ADS Data
- Importing Common Portal System Options
- Importing EDI Statements
- Importing Mass Change Data
- Importing Approval Framework System Data
- Importing XML Service Information
- Importing Setup Data
- Importing Related-Language System Data
- Importing Application System Data
- Importing Notification Template Table
- Setting Portal System Options
- Setting Menu Pagelet Values
- Updating Classic Plus Style Sheet Settings

Task 6-16-1: Exporting Strings

This script exports Strings data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is: `dlupx04e.dms`

This data will be exported during Move to Production by the script mvappexp.dms.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-16-2: Exporting XML Service Information

This script exports XML service data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is: `dlupx13e.dms`

This data will be exported during Move to Production by the script mvprdexp.dms.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-16-3: Exporting Setup Data

This script exports setup data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dlupx16e.dms`

This data will be exported during Move to Production by the script mvappexp.dms.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-16-4: Exporting Common Portal System Options

This script exports the contents of the Common Portal System Options table from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dleox01e.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	All	All	All	All

Task 6-16-5: Exporting Related-Language System Data

This script exports system data from various application-related language tables in your Demo database into a PeopleSoft Data Mover *.DAT file. In a later step, this data will be loaded into your Copy of Production database.

If your database contains translations, you marked this step as a manual stop in the Identifying Customizations task. Follow the instructions documented in that task to review the related-language system data tables export script that is run in this step, and the related-language system data tables import script that will be run in the following step. The scripts can be found in your PeopleSoft Change Assistant log output directory.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

```
dluplasyse.dms
```

Note. During Move to Production passes, when the system is stable with no new fixes applied, you can reuse the data files that are created by this export script.

To do this, set the Apply Type property in the PeopleSoft Change Assistant template from *All* to *Initial Pass* for this step and save the job. Then copy the DLUPLASYS_I.DAT, DLUPLASYS_N.DAT, DLUPLASYS_R.DAT, DLUPLASYS_U.DAT, and DLUPLASYS_1.DAT files from the data subfolder of the staging directory of your previous upgrade pass and place them in a data subfolder of the staging directory of your current Move to Production pass. You may not see all data files, depending on the system data options defined for your application.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	All	All	All	All Non-English

Task 6-16-6: Exporting Application System Data

This script exports system data from various application tables from the Demo database into a PeopleSoft Data Mover *.DAT file. In a later step, this data will be loaded into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
dlupsyse.dms
```

Note. During Move to Production passes, when the system is stable with no new fixes applied, you can reuse the data files that are created by this export script.

To do this, change the Apply Type property in the PeopleSoft Change Assistant template from *All* to *Initial Pass* for this step and save the job. Then copy the DLUPSYS_I.DAT, DLUPSYS_N.DAT, DLUPSYS_R.DAT, DLUPSYS_U.DAT, and DLUPSYS_1.DAT files from the data subfolder of the staging directory of your previous upgrade pass and place into a data subfolder of the staging directory within your current Move to Production pass. You may not see all data files depending on the system data options defined for your application.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	All	All	All	All

Task 6-16-7: Exporting ADS Data

This script exports PeopleTools Application Data Sets data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

`ptupgadsexp.dms`

This data will be exported during Move to Production by the script mvappexp.dms.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-16-8: Exporting Notification Template Table

This script exports the notification template information from the Demo database into a PeopleSoft Data Mover *.DAT file. In a later step, this data will be loaded into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dlcgupy39e.dms`

Note. During Move to Production passes, you can reuse the data files that are created by this export script. To do this, preserve this DAT file and set the properties in the template to *Initial Pass.*

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	All	All	All	All

Task 6-16-9: Exporting Mass Change Data

This script exports Mass Change tables from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dlupx06e.dms`

This data will be exported during Move to Production by the script mvappexp.dms.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 6-16-10: Exporting Approval Framework System Data

This script exports the approval framework system data from the Demo database into a PeopleSoft Data Mover *.DAT file. In a later step, this data will be loaded into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dlepapa42e.dms`

Note. During Move to Production passes, you can reuse the data files that are created by this export script. To do this, preserve this DAT file and set the properties in the template to *Initial Pass.*

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	All	All	All	All

Task 6-16-11: Importing Strings

This script imports Strings data into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dlupx04i.dms`

This data will be imported during Move to Production by the script mvappimp.dms.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-16-12: Importing ADS Data

This script imports the definition and contents of PeopleTools Application Data Sets delivered in the new release. Note that for any duplicates, this script will overwrite any customizations that were made. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`ptupgadsimp.dms`

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-16-13: Importing Common Portal System Options

This script imports the Common Portal System Options data into your Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dleox01i.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-16-14: Importing EDI Statements

This script imports the EDI Statements into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dlupx05i.dms`

This data will be imported during Move to Production by the script mvprdimp.dms.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-16-15: Importing Mass Change Data

This script imports Mass Change tables into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dlupx06i.dms`

This data will be imported during Move to Production by the script mvappimp.dms.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-16-16: Importing Approval Framework System Data

This script imports the system data, exported earlier in this task, into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dlepapa42i.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-16-17: Importing XML Service Information

This script imports XML service data into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dlupx13i.dms`

This data will be imported during Move to Production by the script mvprdimp.dms.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-16-18: Importing Setup Data

This script imports setup data into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dlupx16i.dms`

This data will be imported during Move to Production by the script mvappimp.dms.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-16-19: Importing Related-Language System Data

This script will delete old related-language system data from related-language tables. The script then imports the data exported in the previous step. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
dluplasysi.dms
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All Non-English

Task 6-16-20: Importing Application System Data

This script imports the application system data, exported in the previous step, into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
dlupsysi.dms
```

Note. Some of the data will be imported using the *ignore dups* option. These data loads will give the message "Error: duplicate SQL rows" and then give a "Successful completion" message. These error messages can be ignored because duplicate data is expected.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-16-21: Importing Notification Template Table

This script imports the system data, exported in the above step, into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
dlcgupy39i.dms
```

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Note. Run this script using bootstrap mode.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-16-22: Setting Portal System Options

This step runs a script to enable the SWAN look and feel on your system and the new grid defaults. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dlupx25_01.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-16-23: Setting Menu Pagelet Values

This script replaces the menu navigation pagelet with the "Top Menu Features" pagelet. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`ptremovemenupglt.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-16-24: Updating Classic Plus Style Sheet Settings

This step runs the UPG_FSCM_CP Application Engine program, which updates Classic Plus global options in PeopleTools tables.

See the product documentation for PeopleTools: Portal Technology for your new release for more information about PeopleTools Components Delivered as Classic Plus.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-17: Loading Stored Statements

This section discusses:

- Understanding Loading Stored Statements
- Running the STOREGL Script
- Running the STOREIN Script
- Running the STOREMG Script
- Running the STOREPO Script

Understanding Loading Stored Statements

This task loads all the new COBOL stored statements in your database. The store*.dms scripts are located in the *PS_APP_HOME*\SRC\CBL\BASE directory. These scripts are only delivered if you have licensed the product and should only appear in the PeopleSoft Change Assistant job based on the product configuration in the environment definition.

The stored statements scripts are executed only in the initial pass. In the Move to Production passes, a different script will export the stored statement table, PS_SQLSTMT_TBL, from the first Copy of Production and import it into the second Copy of Production.

Task 6-17-1: Running the STOREGL Script

The storegl.dms script loads stored statements for COBOL programs owned by the PeopleSoft General Ledger product.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	General Ledger	All	All

Task 6-17-2: Running the STOREIN Script

The storein.dms script loads stored statements for COBOL programs owned by the PeopleSoft Inventory product.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Inventory	All	All

Task 6-17-3: Running the STOREMG Script

The storemg.dms script loads stored statements for COBOL programs owned by Oracle's PeopleSoft Manufacturing product.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Manufacturing	All	All

Task 6-17-4: Running the STOREPO Script

The storepo.dms script loads stored statements for COBOL programs run by Oracle's PeopleSoft Purchasing product.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Purchasing	All	All

Task 6-18: Running Final Update Statistics

This section discusses:

- Running Final Statistics for DB2 zOS
- Generating Final Update Stats Script for Oracle
- Running Final Statistics for Oracle

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 6-18-1: Running Final Statistics for DB2 zOS

Earlier in the upgrade process you updated your statistics. Now that you have converted all of your data and modified all indexes, update your statistics again to improve performance of your post upgrade processes and testing. Contact your database administrator to have the statistics updated on your database before proceeding with your upgrade.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 6-18-2: Generating Final Update Stats Script for Oracle

This step runs the ptgentabstats.sql script to create the ptupdtabstats.sql script. The ptupdtabstats.sql script will be run in the next step to update statistics on your Oracle database for populated PeopleSoft tables.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	Oracle	All

Task 6-18-3: Running Final Statistics for Oracle

Earlier in the upgrade process you upgraded your statistics. Now that you have converted all of your data and modified all indexes, update your statistics again to improve performance of your post upgrade processes. This step runs the ptupdtabstats.sql script, which was generated in the previous step. This script updates statistics on your Oracle database for populated PeopleSoft tables.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	Oracle	All

Task 6-19: Updating Language Data

This section discusses:

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

- Understanding Updating Language Data
- Running the TSRECPOP Script

Understanding Updating Language Data

In this task, you run scripts to modify data in PeopleSoft PeopleTools-related language tables.

Note. For DB2 z/OS customers, Oracle recommends that you run RUNSTATS against the system catalog tables at this time.

Task 6-19-1: Running the TSRECPOP Script

In this step, the TSRECPOP script initializes and modifies the data in PeopleSoft PeopleTools-related language architecture tables.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-20: Updating Object Version Numbers

In this task, you run the VERSION Application Engine program. This ensures that all of your version numbers are correct and, if not, resets them to 1.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-21: Running the Final Audit Reports

This section discusses:

- Running the Final DDDAUDIT Report
- Running the Final SYSAUDIT Report
- Running the Final SWPAUDIT Report
- Creating the FNLALTAUD Project
- Running the Final Alter Audit

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

- Reviewing the Final Audits
- Running the Final SETINDEX Report

Task 6-21-1: Running the Final DDDAUDIT Report

DDDAUDIT is an SQR that compares your production SQL data tables with the PeopleSoft PeopleTools record definitions to uncover inconsistencies. You can expect some errors from this report. You will review the output from the report in another step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-21-2: Running the Final SYSAUDIT Report

SYSAUDIT is an SQR that identifies *orphaned* PeopleSoft objects. For example, SYSAUDIT will identify a module of PeopleCode that exists but does not relate to any other objects in the system. SYSAUDIT also identifies other inconsistencies within your database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-21-3: Running the Final SWPAUDIT Report

SWPAUDIT is an SQR that checks database integrity in a multilingual context. For example, SWPAUDIT can identify a base and related-language record with mismatched key fields.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All non-English

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 6-21-4: Creating the FNLALTAUD Project

In this step, you create the FNLALTAUD project and use it to run your final Alter Audit. Creating this new project now ensures that all the records in your system are audited, including SQL tables. This project also includes any custom records that you have created in your system.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-21-5: Running the Final Alter Audit

Run the PeopleSoft PeopleTools alter record process on all tables in your system to check whether the PeopleSoft PeopleTools definitions are synchronized with the underlying SQL data tables in your database. This process is called an Alter Audit. An Alter Audit compares the data structures of your database tables with the PeopleSoft PeopleTools definitions to uncover inconsistencies. The Alter Audit then creates an SQL script with the DDL changes needed to synchronize your database with the PeopleSoft PeopleTools definitions.

The Alter Audit script is built using the FNLALTAUD project created in the previous step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-21-6: Reviewing the Final Audits

The Alter Audit process creates SQL scripts that correct any discrepancies between your PeopleSoft PeopleTools record definitions and the database system catalog table definitions. Review the Alter Audit output and correct any discrepancies noted by running the generated scripts with your platform-specific SQL tool. The script names are:

```
fnlaltaud_alttbl.sql

fnlaltaud_crtidx.sql
```

Note. The Alter Audit process also creates the script `fnlaltaud_crttrg.sql`, which re-creates all database triggers. You do not need to run this script, since all database triggers were created in a previous task.

See Finalizing the Database Structure.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Note. For the Microsoft SQL Server platform, if your database has tables containing the MSSCONCATCOL column, you will see SQL to alter the tables and re-create their associated indexes, even though the underlying tables and indexes may not have changed.

Review the output from the SYSAUDIT, SWPAUDIT, and DDDAUDIT reports and correct any discrepancies.

Your DDDAUDIT listing shows some expected discrepancies. Tables and views deleted from PeopleSoft Application Designer are not automatically deleted from the system tables. Oracle takes this precaution in case you have customized information that you want to preserve. Therefore, the report lists any tables and views that the new release does not have. Review these tables to verify that you do not wish to preserve any custom data, and then drop the tables and views.

Similarly, your SYSAUDIT report may have some errors due to references to obsolete PeopleSoft-owned objects. Invalid references are not automatically cleaned up during the upgrade in case you have customizations that you want to modify. For instance, if a PeopleSoft Permission List is deleted, and you have a Role that still refers to that Permission List, then it will appear on the SYSAUDIT report.

See the online product documentation for PeopleTools: Data Management for your new release.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-21-7: Running the Final SETINDEX Report

The SETINDEX SQR updates index overrides stored in the PSIDXDDLPARM table. The SQR updates the values stored in the PARMVALUE field with current values found in the system catalog. Running `SETINDEX` cleans up fragmentation issues that may have occurred during data conversion.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 6-22: Restoring the New Release Demo

Restore your New Release Demo database from the backup made earlier in the chapter "Planning Your Application Changes." The backup was taken before projects were copied and scripts were run against the New Release Demo. This is done to restore the environment to an Oracle-delivered Demo implementation.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Chapter 7

Performing Environment Configuration

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding Environment Configuration
- Configuring the Upgrade Environment
- Reapplying Customizations
- Setting Up Security
- Completing Portal Data Conversion

Understanding Environment Configuration

Now that you have completed data conversion, you will need to configure the rest of your environment to proceed with the upgrade. This includes updating your PeopleSoft system to display your customizations.

Note. If you see the Fluid User Interface by default when you sign in to your application, you can refer to the step Using the Fluid User Interface in the installation guide for your application for more information.

Task 7-1: Configuring the Upgrade Environment

This section discusses:

- Configuring the Web Server
- Configuring Portal

Task 7-1-1: Configuring the Web Server

Running PeopleSoft Portal requires a fully functional web server. In this step, configure your web server. Make sure that you also configure your web server for PeopleSoft Online Help (PeopleBooks) so that you can easily refer to the documentation while reviewing the new release.

See the PeopleTools installation guide for your database platform on your new release.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 7-1-2: Configuring Portal

Running PeopleSoft Portal requires a fully functional application server domain. The application server was configured earlier in the upgrade. PeopleSoft applications are accessed through the portal. You need to grant users access to complete the upgrade process. You must install and configure the PeopleSoft Portal to complete the upgrade.

Note. If you configured your Portal earlier in the upgrade, you can skip this step.

You also must define a password on the Node Definitions page for Single Sign-on to work properly. If you do not define a password, the sign-on page appears when trying to access a report directly, instead of the report itself. To avoid this issue, follow the procedure below to assign a password.

To assign a password:

1. Select PeopleTools, Integration Broker, Integration Setup, Nodes.
2. Click Search.
3. Select the database's default local node.

   The default local node shows a *Y* in the Default Local Node column.
4. On the Node Definitions page, select *Password* in the Authentication Option field.
5. Enter a password in the Node Password field.
6. Enter the password again in the Confirm Password field.
7. Enter the default user in the Default User ID field.
8. Save the node definition.
9. Reboot the application server and web server.

See the PeopleTools installation guide for your database platform.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 7-2: Reapplying Customizations

This section discusses:

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

- Understanding the Reapplication
- Performing Customized Object Adjustment
- Registering Portal Navigation Objects

Understanding the Reapplication

In this task, you work with your customized objects to ensure that they are properly integrated into your upgraded database.

Task 7-2-1: Performing Customized Object Adjustment

When you reviewed your upgrade compare reports, you decided whether to take the Source or Target version of the objects. If your customization involved the deletion of any Oracle-delivered objects, a new version of the deleted objects may have been redelivered as part of the upgrade. If you took the Oracle-delivered version of an object instead of your own customized version, you may need to customize the new objects to get the blend of new standard features and your custom features. In complex cases, this may take several iterations. You need to make manual adjustments to the objects to apply these customizations.

Once you reapply all of your customizations, you should run the DDDAUDIT and SYSAUDIT reports to make sure that you did not introduce any problems into your system.

Reapply any Mass Change or EDI customizations.

See "Planning Your Application Changes," Identifying Customizations.

Be aware that you must not overwrite Oracle-loaded data. The customizations, extracted during an earlier step, must be manually applied now.

In another step, you applied the Oracle-delivered record group assignments.

See "Applying Application Changes," Loading Data for Data Conversion, Importing Record Groups.

If you maintain any custom record group assignments, reapply them to your Copy of Production database now.

During Move to Production passes, you will not need to reapply these customizations. The changes that you make now will be copied to any subsequent Copy of Production database using PeopleSoft Data Mover scripts.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 7-2-2: Registering Portal Navigation Objects

You must register your customized objects, such as menus and components, to access them in PeopleSoft Portal. You can use the Registration Wizard or the Menu Import process to grant access to the appropriate components. Make sure that you register your components for all of your portals (for example, Customer, Supplier, Employee, and so forth). Also, make sure that you select the node name that matches the database. Do not use the Local node.

See the online product documentation in the PeopleTools: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide for your new release for information about using the Registration Wizard.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

See the online product documentation for PeopleTools: Portal Technology for your new release for information about administering portals.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 7-3: Setting Up Security

This section discusses:

- Understanding Security
- Performing Security Setup
- Synchronizing CREF Permissions
- Granting Access to Personalize the Homepage

Understanding Security

In this task you perform steps to set up security, grant access to the user ID, set up permissions lists, and grant access to navigation and home pages.

Task 7-3-1: Performing Security Setup

This section discusses:

- Understanding Security Setup

Understanding Security Setup

Select the PeopleTools, Security folder now to add the new PeopleSoft PeopleTools and application menus, delete old menus, and set up appropriate operator security for your system.

Many menu additions and deletions have occurred. Examine the menu compare report and the Demo database for details of the required security changes, then decide which of your roles and permission lists should have access to each of the new menus.

Many tasks in this chapter instruct you to select a specific menu within the new PeopleSoft release. To perform these tasks, set up appropriate security for each of the menus referenced in each of the tasks.

See the online product documentation for PeopleSoft Portal Solutions: Portal and Site Administration for PeopleSoft Interaction Hub for information on PeopleSoft-delivered security.

Note. Move to Production: If you changed the user profiles in your production system after you froze your PeopleSoft PeopleTools, you must manually apply the changes to your Copy of Production database before the end of the final Move to Production.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 7-3-2: Synchronizing CREF Permissions

This step runs the Application Engine program PORTAL_CSS, which synchronizes Portal Registry Structures and Permission Lists for all Portal Registry Definitions in the Upgrade database. The Portal Registry Structures, as copied from the new release, do not initially reference any permission lists on the Upgrade database. The synchronization process matches the existing permission lists to the appropriate Registry Structures. Review any messages received during the running of this process with your Portal Administrator.

See the online product documentation for PeopleTools: Portal Technology for your new release.

Note. If the permission lists for your upgrade user do not allow you access to a component, you will encounter this error when running the security synchronization process for that page: `Security synchronization failed for Portal Object.` This error may indicate other problems with the component or folder, but you should check your security first.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 7-3-3: Granting Access to Personalize the Homepage

This section discusses:

- Understanding Access to the Portal Homepage
- Updating the Homepage Personalization Permission List
- Adding the Portal User Role

Understanding Access to the Portal Homepage

You must complete this step if you use any of the PeopleSoft Portal Pack products or pagelets. To add, remove, or change the layout of the home page, you must grant home page personalization security access to all users that are not guest users.

Updating the Homepage Personalization Permission List

To update the homepage personalization permission list:

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

1. Using PeopleSoft Data Mover, sign in to the Target database.
2. Open the PeopleSoft Data Mover script *PS_APP_HOME*\SCRIPTS\portal_hp_pers.dms.
3. Run this script against the Target database.
4. Close PeopleSoft Data Mover.

Adding the Portal User Role

To add the Portal User Role to the user IDs:

1. Using PeopleSoft Data Mover, sign in to the Target database.
2. Open the PeopleSoft Data Mover script *PS_APP_HOME*\SCRIPTS\portal_add_role.dms.
3. Run this script against the Target database.
4. Close PeopleSoft Data Mover.

Note. You should grant the PAPP_USER role to all new user IDs for access to the homepage personalization. After running this script, manually remove the role PAPP_USER from any GUEST user ID, because a GUEST user should not be personalizing the common homepage.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 7-4: Completing Portal Data Conversion

This section discusses:

- Reviewing the Pagelet and Collection Log
- Enabling Pagelet Publishing

Task 7-4-1: Reviewing the Pagelet and Collection Log

This section discusses:

- Correcting Logged Issues
- Running UPGPT846PP Again

This step explains how to correct logged issues for Navigation Collections, Portal Registry objects, and Pagelet Wizard objects.

Note. Perform this step only if there are logged issues that need to be resolved for Navigation Collections, Portal Registry Objects, or Pagelet Wizard objects reported from the UPGPT846PP process.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Correcting Logged Issues

Review the log from running the data conversion UPGPT846PP Application Engine program in the chapter "Applying PeopleTools Changes," task Converting PeopleTools Objects, Completing the PeopleTools Conversion in your PeopleTools upgrade job. Or, if you did not perform a PeopleTools upgrade, run UPGPT846PP now and review the log. Correct the issues from the log using the instructions in the MAIN section comments of the UPGPT846PP program. If you need to print the instructions, you can run ptuconv.sqr manually.

See "Applying PeopleTools Changes," Converting PeopleTools Objects, Completing the PeopleTools Conversion in your PeopleTools upgrade job.

Running UPGPT846PP Again

In this step, you run the UPGPT846PP process again.

Note. The Application Engine process UPGPT846PP can be run repeatedly, if necessary, as you resolve data issues.

To run UPGPT846PP again:

1. Run the Application Engine conversion process UPGPT846PP with the upgrade user ID.

   The program can be run from the command line with the following:

   ```
   $PS_HOME\bin\client\winx86\psae -CD dbname  -CT dbtype -CS dbservername⇒
    -CO oprid -CP oprpswd -R 1  -AI UPGPT846PP
   ```

2. Review the log file according to the instructions in the previous step.
3. If there are any remaining issues, correct them and rerun UPGPT846PP.
4. Repeat steps 2 and 3, if necessary, until there are no remaining issues for Navigation Collections, Portal Registry objects, or Pagelet Wizard objects.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 7-4-2: Enabling Pagelet Publishing

This step enables the creation of homepage pagelets for Navigation Collections and Pagelet Wizard. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
ptpp_portal_pack.dms
```

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Chapter 8

Finalizing Application Setup Tasks

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding Application Setup Tasks
- Setting Up Mobile Approvals
- Completing ChartField Configuration
- Migrating Approval Comments Data
- Setting Country Codes
- Creating Credit Card Groups
- Converting to a Hosted Credit Card Model
- Upgrading the Credit Card Integration
- Setting Up Global and Component Search
- Reconciling Notification Templates
- Completing Billing Setup
- Setting Up Prefixes for Purchasing Document IDs
- Setting Up Prefixes for Contract Document IDs
- Setting Up Auto Numbering Entries for Contracts
- Completing Purchase Order Close Short Setup
- Completing Services Procurement Setup
- Reviewing Strategic Sourcing Profile Questions
- Preparing Treasury Setup
- Completing Contracts Setup for Revenue Recognition
- Completing Setup for Projects
- Setting Resource Management
- Completing Staffing Front Office Setup
- Performing Payables Setup
- Completing Receivables Changes
- Updating eSettlements
- Updating the General Ledger
- Setting VAT Processing
- Configuring Inventory
- Configuring Asset Management
- Setting Up WorkCenters

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

- Reviewing Integration with Demand Management
- Configuring AP BU Mapping in Lease Administration

Understanding Application Setup Tasks

In this chapter, you will perform various tasks to configure application-specific features.

Task 8-1: Setting Up Mobile Approvals

Now that you have upgraded to PeopleSoft 9.2, you can configure PeopleSoft mobile applications.

For more information on this topic, see the product information for PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2: Application Fundamentals, Configuring Mobile Approvals.

For instructions on how to set up Mobile Approvals using an Automated Configuration Manager (ACM) plugin, see the installation guide for your product line.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 8-2: Completing ChartField Configuration

This section discusses:

- Running the Configuration Steps Report
- Reviewing Relabeled and Renamed ChartFields
- Performing Manual Configuration Steps
- Updating System Data Duplicates for ChartFields

Task 8-2-1: Running the Configuration Steps Report

Follow the procedure below to run the Configuration Steps report.

To run the Configuration Steps report:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Design ChartFields, Reports, Configuration Steps.
2. Run the Configuration Steps report for CF Configuration ID: INSTALL_PRODUCT.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

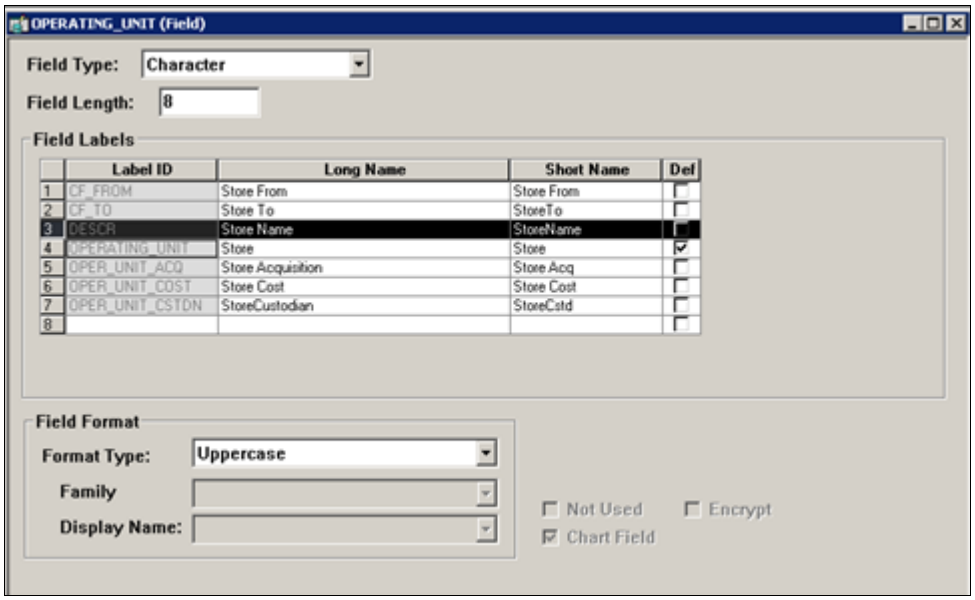
Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 8-2-2: Reviewing Relabeled and Renamed ChartFields

Complete this step if you have relabeled and/or renamed one or more ChartFields. Description fields have been added to the new fluid pages being delivered for Common ChartField Framework for Mobile. The short and long labels from the default label of a ChartField have been concatenated with the short and long labels of the NAME field for the ChartField.

Review and update any relabeled or renamed ChartFields accordingly, particularly for languages other than English. For each of the ChartFields that have been relabeled or renamed, open the field in Application Designer and manually update the long and short names for the label ID DESCR.

This example shows the field dialog box:



Application Designer: Field dialog box

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 8-2-3: Performing Manual Configuration Steps

The manual configuration steps are outlined in the Configuration Steps report that you ran in a previous step. You must complete these steps before using the system.

See the online product documentation for PeopleSoft FSCM: Application Fundamentals for information about configuring ChartFields.

Note that some of the steps listed in the report are already part of this upgrade; for example, the Alter Tables/Create Indexes and Create Views steps can be skipped. Steps related to creating new objects that support an added ChartField were already copied over and just need to be reviewed. All other ChartField-related objects updated in the new release need to be reviewed and updated accordingly, such as Reports/Queries, Message Definitions, File Layouts, Component Interfaces and others listed in the Configuration Steps report.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 8-2-4: Updating System Data Duplicates for ChartFields

The system data that contains renamed ChartFields may have rows with the original ChartField names, which are not detected as duplicates when the system data gets loaded. This program either removes or updates the duplicates.

You must complete this step before using the system if you have renamed ChartFields in your production database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 8-3: Migrating Approval Comments Data

In this task you run the Application Engine program EOAW_COMMENT, which migrates the approval comments in the XREF tables delivered with the Comment Redesign feature to the new tables EOAW_COMMENTS and EOAW_HIS_COMM. You need to manually run the Application Engine program EOAW_COMMENT after upgrade by requesting a new AE and selecting the EOAW_COMMENT program. The EOAW_COMMENT Application Engine program retrieves all comments data from each XREF table registered in EOAW_TXN. It then parses SUDO XML comments, retrieves meaningful comments, and saves them into the two new tables, EOAW_COMMENTS and EOAW_HIS_COMM.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Warning! This Application Engine program can be executed only once during the upgrade. If any exception occurs, truncate the two new tables and rerun the EOAW_COMMENT Application Engine program.

The Application Engine program will check whether any data already exists for a processs_id bind with a thread_id, as it only migrates threads without data. For example; if comment A, with thread_id 11 and process_id 101, already exists in the EOAW_COMMENTS table, then the Application Engine will skip migrating comment A.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 8-4: Setting Country Codes

This section discusses:

- Understanding Country Codes
- Adding New Country Codes
- Modifying Existing Country Codes

Understanding Country Codes

The PeopleSoft system provides the 239 ISO 3166-compatible country codes as part of system data. However, the PeopleSoft system also provides an interface through which you can customize the country codes, either to add new ones or modify existing ones. Since the COUNTRY_TBL record is considered system data, it was repopulated with the current countries as defined by the PeopleSoft system. As a result, any additional countries you may have added and any other customizations you may have made to this table were deleted.

If you have customized country code entries, perform the following steps using the results from the SQL query in the task titled Reviewing Country Data.

See "Performing Pre-Upgrade Application Setup Tasks," Reviewing Country Data.

Task 8-4-1: Adding New Country Codes

In this step, you add new country codes.

To add new country codes:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Location, Country.
2. Select the Add a New Value tab.
3. Enter the new country code and click Add.
4. Using the query results from the task titled Reviewing Country Data, enter the values in the Description, Short Description, and 2-Character Country Code fields.

   If the country is a European Union member, select the EU Member State check box.

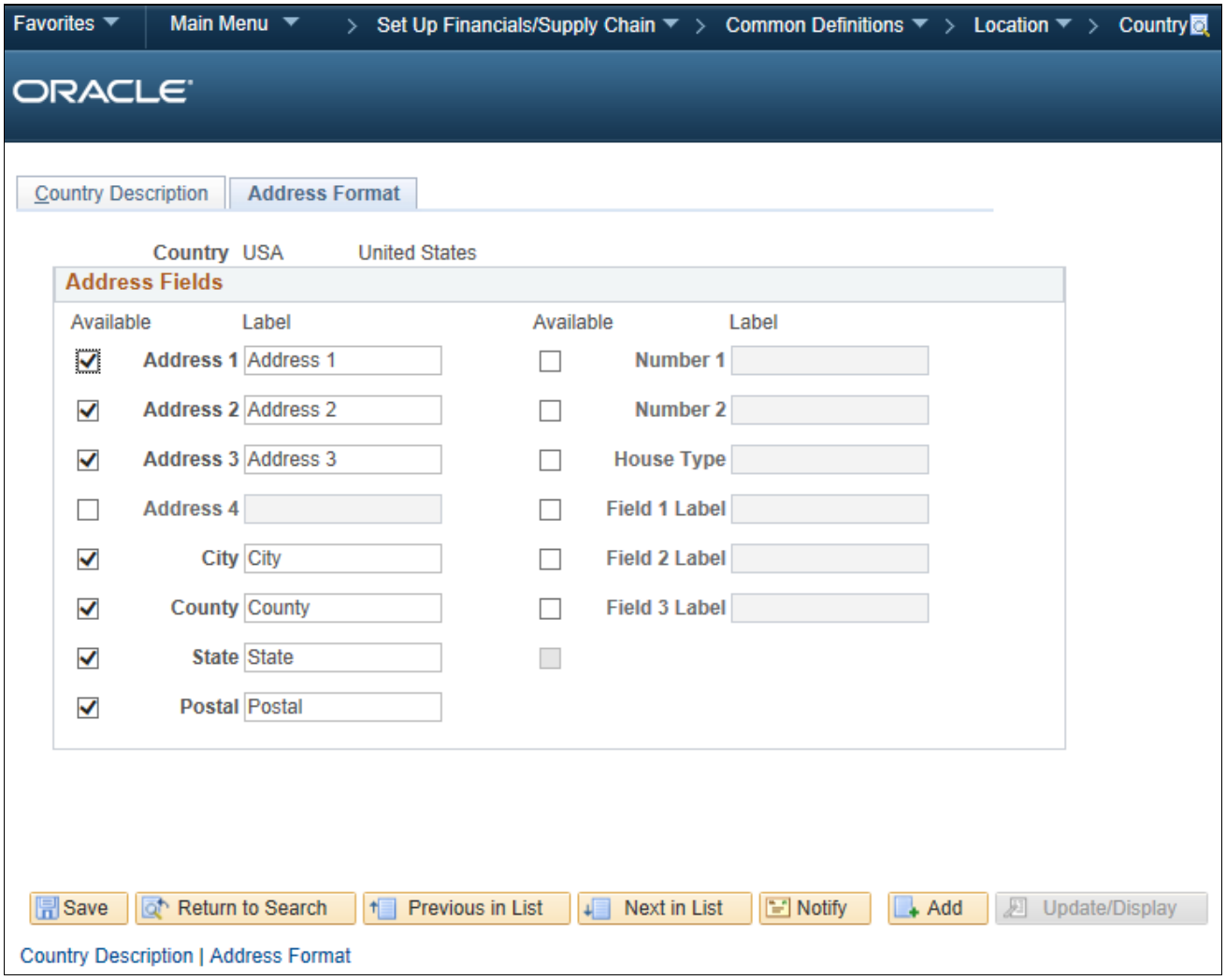
Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

See "Performing Pre-Upgrade Application Setup Tasks," Reviewing Country Data.

5. Select the Address Format tab.
6. Indicate the labels that you would want to appear to the users affiliated with this country.

   The following example shows the labels for USA such as Address 1, Address 2, Address 3, City, County, State, and Postal.

Note. The Available check box indicates whether the label is available for display to the user.



Country page: Address Format tab

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 8-4-2: Modifying Existing Country Codes

In this step, you modify your existing country codes.

To modify existing country codes:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Location, Country.
2. Enter the country code you want to modify and click Search.
3. Update the necessary fields based on the query results from the task titled Reviewing Country Data.

   See "Performing Pre-Upgrade Application Setup Tasks," Reviewing Country Data.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 8-5: Creating Credit Card Groups

This section discusses:

- Understanding Credit Card Groups
- Setting Up the Payment Processor
- Creating a Credit Card Group
- Setting a Default Credit Card Group

Understanding Credit Card Groups

In the new PeopleSoft release, you now have the option to group credit card types and specify a payment processor for each type.

Task 8-5-1: Setting Up the Payment Processor

You must set up your payment processor. Multiple processors can now be set up and assigned to a specific credit card type.

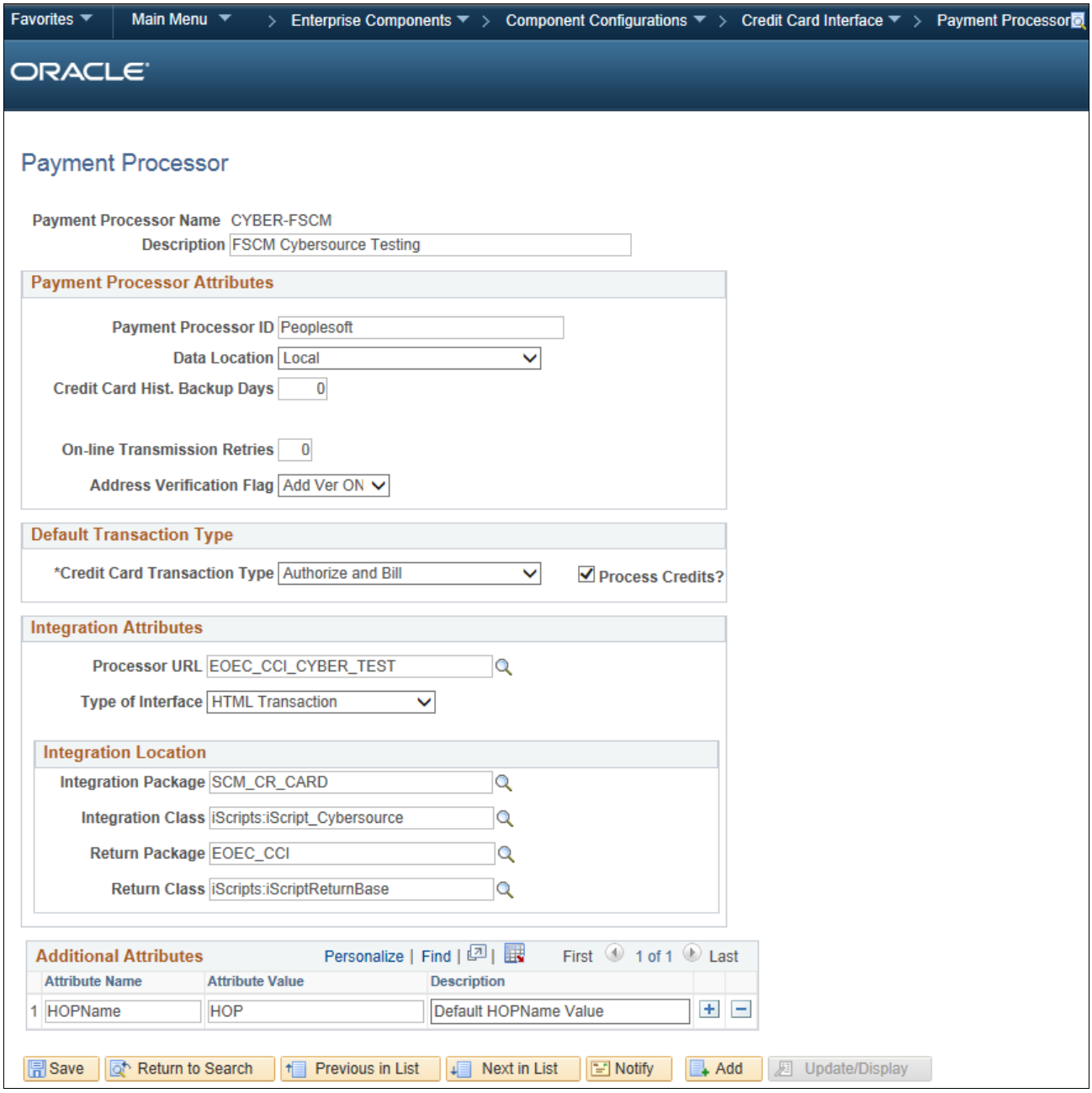
To set up a payment processor:

1. Select Enterprise Components, Component Configurations, Credit Card Interface, Payment Processor.
2. Select the Add a New Value tab.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

3. Enter a payment processor name and click Add.

   The Payment Processor page appears.



Payment Processor page

4. Enter a description.
5. In the Payment Processor ID field, enter your merchant ID tied to your account in the third-party payment processor.
6. Select a default value in the Credit Card Transaction Type field.
7. If you will be converting your credit card payment model to a hosted model, you will need to enter values in the Integration Attributes section.

   For more details on what to enter in each field in this section, see the information about setting up the credit

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

card interface in the product documentation for PeopleSoft: Integration Interfaces for your new release.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

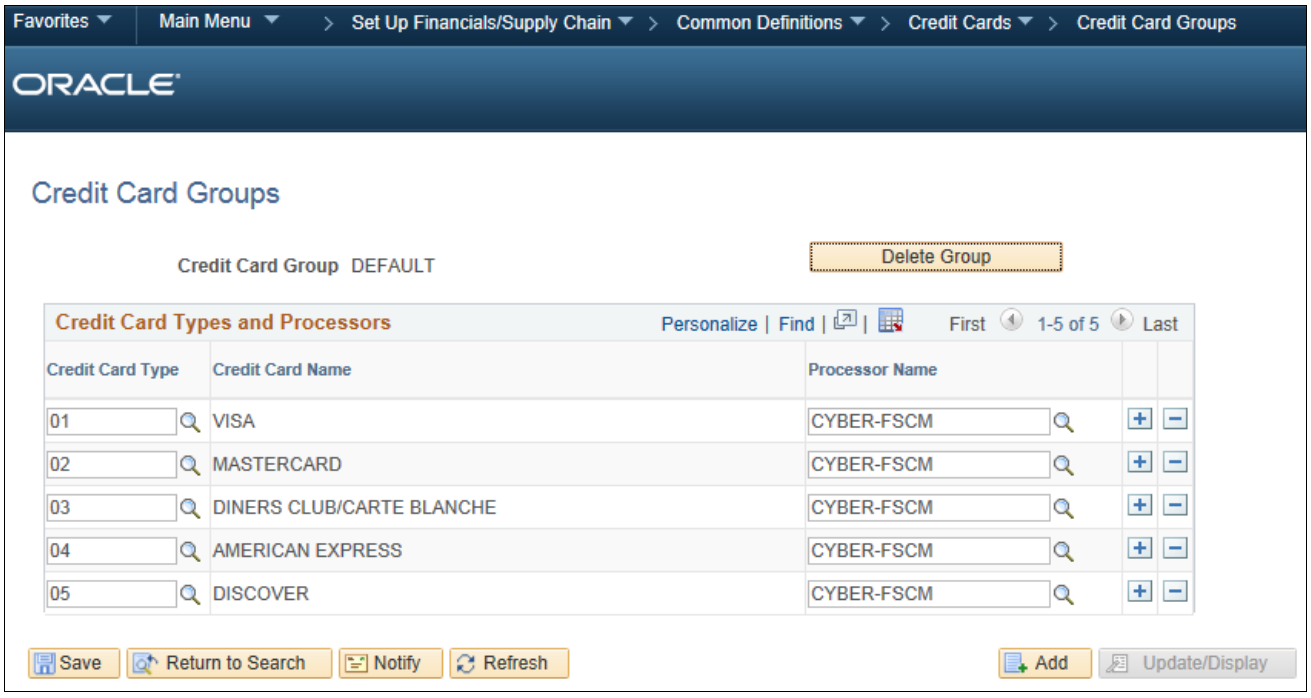
Task 8-5-2: Creating a Credit Card Group

In this step, you create a default credit card group and specify the payment processor that you want to use for each credit card type.

To set up a credit card group:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Credit Cards, Credit Card Groups.
2. Select the Add a New Value tab.
3. Enter a name for the credit card group and click Add.

   The Credit Card Groups page appears.



Credit Card Groups page

4. In the Credit Card Type column, select the credit card types to be added to the group.
5. For each credit card type, enter a payment processor name in the Processor Name column.

For more information about defining FSCM common definitions, see the product documentation for PeopleSoft FSCM: Application Fundamentals for your new release.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 8-5-3: Setting a Default Credit Card Group

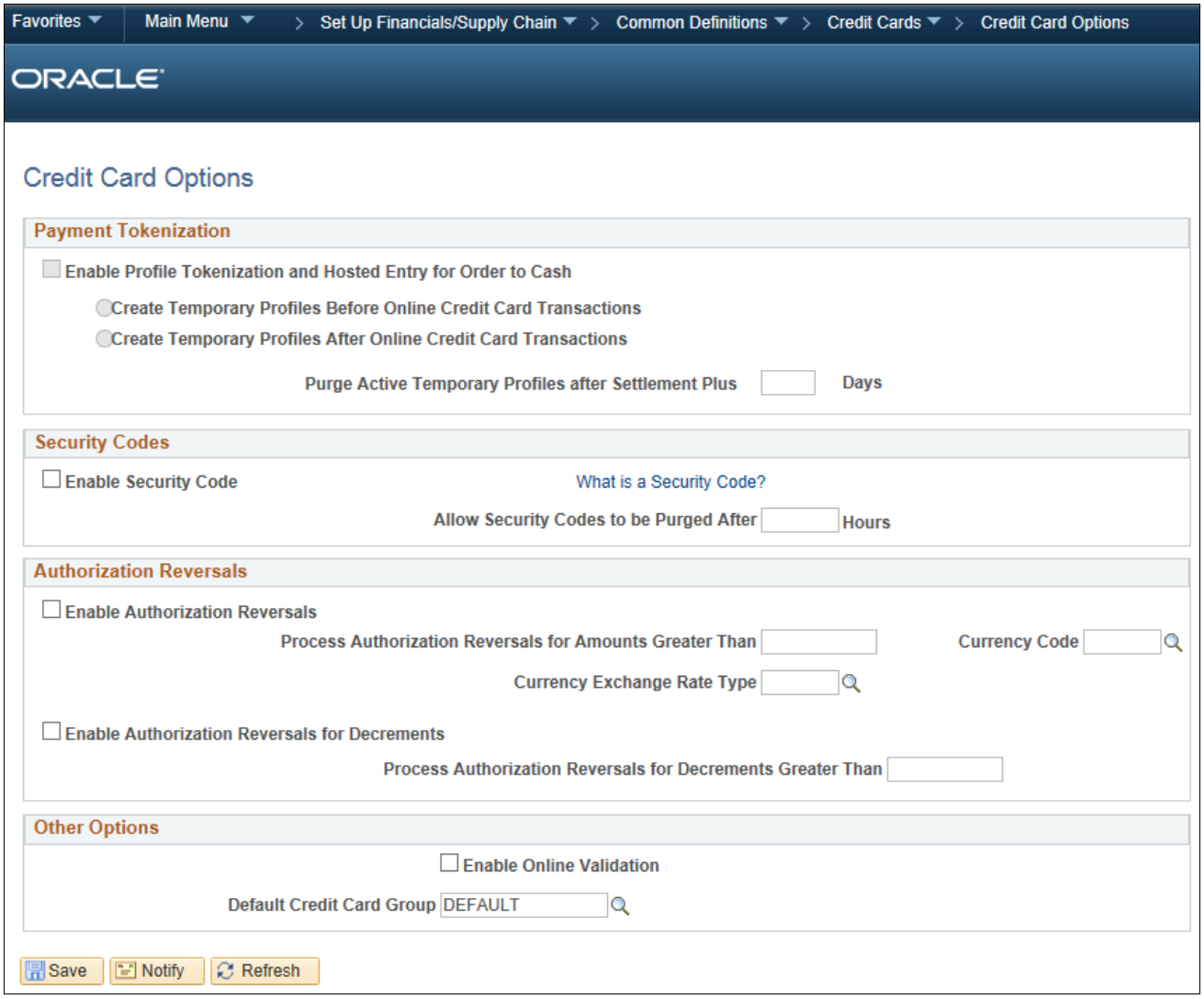
In this step, you set a default credit card group.

To set a default credit card group:

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Credit Cards, Credit Card Options.

   The Credit Card Options page appears.



Credit Card Options page

2. In the Other Options section, click the look-up icon (magnifying glass) and select a default credit card group.

For more information about defining FSCM common definitions, see the product documentation for PeopleSoft FSCM: Application Fundamentals for your new release.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 8-6: Converting to a Hosted Credit Card Model

This section discusses:

- Understanding the Hosted Credit Card Model
- Reviewing Credit Card Data and Transactions
- Adding Code for Credit Card Type Mapping
- Running the Credit Card Conversion Process
- Running the Credit Card Wipe Process

Understanding the Hosted Credit Card Model

In this optional task, you convert your existing credit card data into profiles. This option is only available for the order-to-cash business process. Converting to a hosted credit card model means that your locally stored credit card data will be transferred to a third-party credit card processor.

Note. If you are uptaking Fluid eBill Payment and processing credit card payments, you are required to convert to a hosted credit card model.

Warning! If you choose to convert to a hosted model, data cannot be rolled back. Please ensure that this is the credit card payment model that you really want. In addition, be aware that there may be a fee associated with converting the credit card data to a profile. The actual cost is determined by your chosen payment processor.

Task 8-6-1: Reviewing Credit Card Data and Transactions

Before you run the conversion process, you must do the following:

- Evaluate all credit card transactions to determine the cutoff date for transactions.
- Evaluate your customer base. Determine whether you have any inactive customers. If so, you can choose to exclude their data in the conversion process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Order Management Billing Receivables	All	All

Task 8-6-2: Adding Code for Credit Card Type Mapping

In this step, you add code for credit card type mapping. On FUNCLIB_CREDCRD.CR_CARD_TYPE.FieldFormula, add processor-specific code to the following functions:

- Function GetPSCardType: This maps Processor Credit Card Types to PS Credit Card Types

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

```
Function GetPSCardType(&Vendor As string, &CardType As string, &PSCard⇒
Type As string);
  rem ================================================================;
  rem Vendor Credit Card Types to PS Credit Card Types                 ;
  rem ================================================================;
  /* Declare Function GetPSCardType PeopleCode FUNCLIB_CREDCRD.CR_CARD_⇒
TYPE FieldFormula; */
  /* Dev Note:  Modify codeline to support your processors */
```

- Function GetVendorCardType: This maps PS Credit Card Types to Processor Credit Card Types

```
Function GetVendorCardType(&PSCardType As string, &Vendor As string,⇒
 &CardType As string);
  rem ================================================================;
  rem PS Credit Card Types to Vendor Credit Card Types                 ;
  rem ================================================================;
  /* Declare Function GetVendorCardType PeopleCode FUNCLIB_CREDCRD.CR_⇒
CARD_TYPE FieldFormula; */
  /* Dev Note:  Modify codeline to support your processors */
```

Sample code is provided in each function. Add your own code by referencing your own processors.

Important! Failure to add this code before running the conversion process will result in the error `Processor Credit Card Type not Setup. Cannot process. (12600,161)`.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Order Management Billing Receivables	All	All

Task 8-6-3: Running the Credit Card Conversion Process

The new PeopleSoft FSCM release provides an option to convert from a traditional credit card model where credit card data is stored locally to a hosted model where credit card data is hosted or stored by a third party. The only data that will be locally stored is the following: last four digits of the credit card number, profile ID, credit card type, and payment processor.

See the online product documentation for PeopleSoft FSCM: Application Fundamentals for your new release for details.

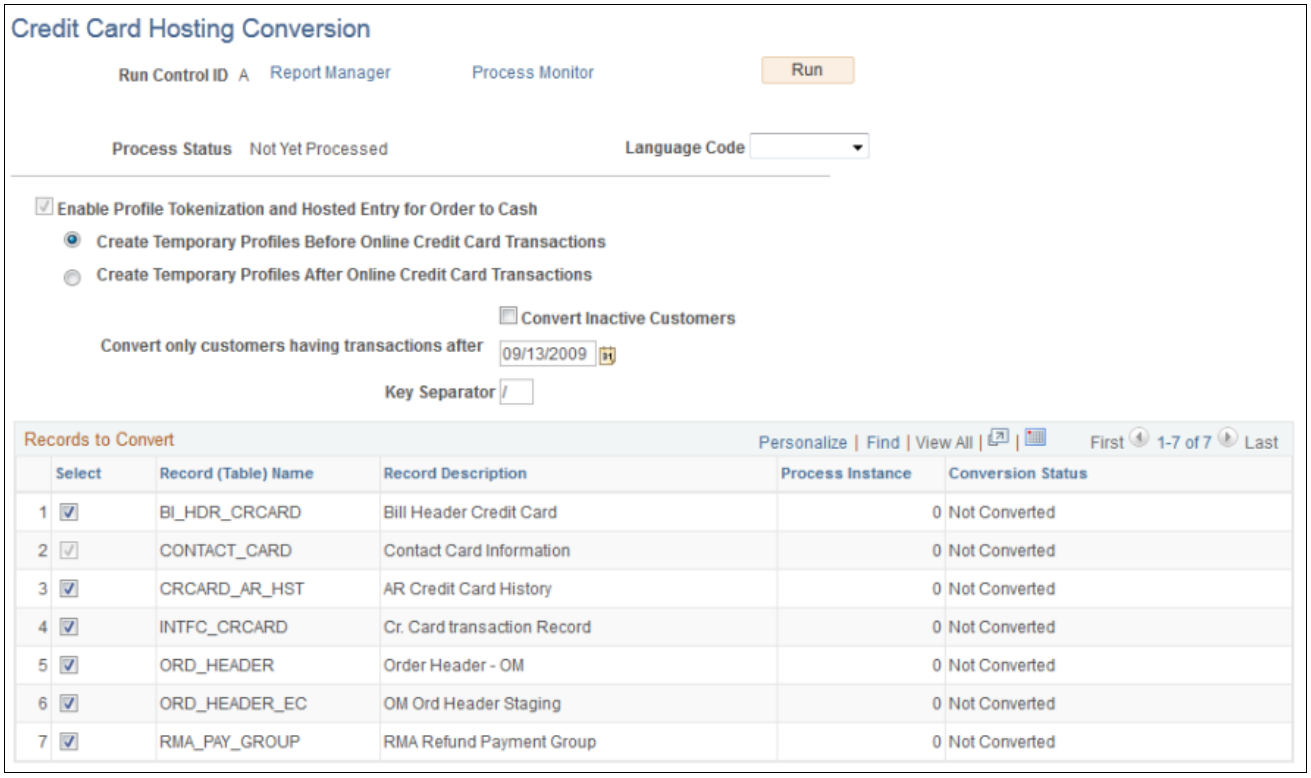
To run the credit card conversion process:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Upgrade, Credit Card Hosting, Convert Credit Card Data.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

2. Enter a run control ID.

   The Credit Card Hosting Conversion page appears.



   Credit Card Hosting Conversion page

3. Select your preferred hosting option.
4. If you want to convert the data of inactive customers, select the Convert Inactive Customers check box.
5. Enter a cutoff date for transaction conversion in the "Convert only customers having transactions after" check box.
6. Enter a value for Key Separator.
7. In the Records to Convert table, select the check boxes in the rows for the records that you want to convert.
8. Click Run to start the conversion process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Order Management Billing Receivables	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 8-6-4: Running the Credit Card Wipe Process

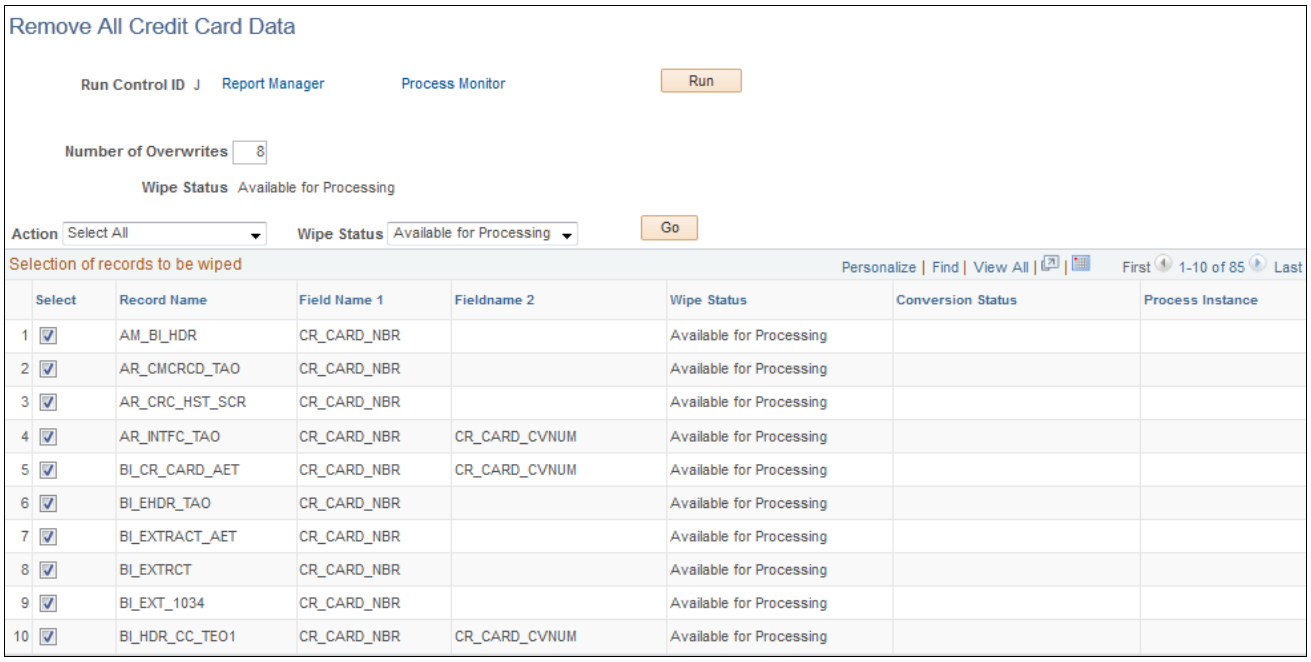
To complete the move to a hosted model, you will need to wipe all credit card data in your system.

See the online product documentation for PeopleSoft FSCM: Application Fundamentals for your new release for more information.

To run the credit card wipe process:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Upgrade, Credit Card Hosting, Remove Credit Card Data.
2. Enter a run control ID.

   The Remove All Credit Card Data page appears.



Remove All Credit Card Data page

3. Enter the number of overwrites.

   The minimum number is 8.
4. In the table, select the check boxes in the rows for the records that you want to be wiped.
5. Click Run to start the wipe process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Order Management Billing Receivables	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 8-7: Upgrading the Credit Card Integration

The Business Interlink credit card integration is no longer supported. You will need to convert any Business Interlink integrations for credit card processing to use the Integration Broker credit card integration solution.

The Integration Broker solution uses the Enterprise Components delivered objects. The EOEC_CCI_SYNC message processes each service request value passed to the EOEC_CCI_TRANSACT field (alias TRANSTYPE). It also supports the new security code (CVV) field as input to the third-party processor. The security code field is identified in the EOEC_CCI_CVNUM field (alias CVNUM) of the EOEC_CCI_SYNC message.

The Integration Broker solution has been enhanced to use all of the services listed in the following table:

TRANSTYPE	Description
1	Authorize
2	AuthorizeBill
3	Bill
4	Credit
5	AuthorizeReversal
7	CreateProfile
8	ModifyProfile
9	DeleteProfile
10	AuthorizeProfile
11	AuthorizeBillProfile
12	RetrieveProfile

You will need to modify your existing transformation program to support the new services and field. Transformation programs are not delivered with PeopleSoft FSCM, but a sample is provided in the document EBI 9.1 and 9.2: Setup FSCM Credit Card Integration Using CyberSource SOAP API Instructions, My Oracle Support, Doc ID 986161.1.

See the information about setting up the credit card interface in the product documentation for PeopleSoft PeopleTools: Integration Interfaces for your new release for more information on the Integration Broker solution.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 8-8: Setting Up Global and Component Search

This section discusses:

- Understanding Search Configuration Using PeopleSoft Search Framework
- Defining New Roles for Global Search
- Displaying Search Groups in the Search Header
- Configuring the Portal Node for PeopleSoft FSCM
- Upgrading File Attachments
- Deploying and Indexing Oracle-Delivered Searches

Understanding Search Configuration Using PeopleSoft Search Framework

PeopleSoft Search Framework is a PeopleSoft PeopleTools indexed search technology that relies on the use of a predefined search engine by way of PeopleSoft Integration Broker. PeopleSoft Integration Broker provides the interface between PeopleSoft Search Framework and the Search Engine to deploy the search definitions, build the indexes, and return the search results.

Important! There are deployment and sizing considerations which should be determined prior to implementation of search. Review the document Elasticsearch Homepage (Document ID: 2205540.2) on My Oracle Support for more information. This page provides information concerning configuration of the Elasticsearch environment. See the PeopleSoft Search Framework information in the product documentation for PeopleTools: PeopleSoft Search Technology for your new release for details about configuring PeopleSoft Search.

PeopleSoft Financials and Supply Chain Management enables search capabilities at the global and component levels for selected functional areas. The Global Search capability allows searching across specific procure-to-pay functional areas directly from the portal keyword header. The component search capability provides more advanced component searching within the same procure-to-pay functional areas.

In addition, PeopleSoft Search Framework is implemented in specific products and functionality where Verity was provided in releases prior to PeopleSoft 9.2. Before setting up Global Search and component search, you should review the product documentation for PeopleSoft FSCM: Application Fundamentals for your new release for more information about PeopleSoft Search for PeopleSoft Financials and Supply Chain Management, to determine the extent to which PeopleSoft Search Framework can be enabled for your environment.

Note. You should only perform these steps if you have completed the tasks discussed in *PeopleSoft Deployment Packages for Elasticsearch Installation (PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.57),* chapter "Integrating Elasticsearch with the PeopleSoft Environment," which is available in Elasticsearch Homepage (Document ID: 2205540.2) on My Oracle Support.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 8-8-1: Defining New Roles for Global Search

The roles for Global Search are provided in the new PeopleSoft FSCM release. These roles will enable users to select the various categories from the Search drop-down list related to the keyword search in the portal header, after the search definitions and categories are deployed and built for the desired categories.

See the online product documentation for PeopleSoft FSCM: Application Fundamentals for your new release for more information about PeopleSoft Search for PeopleSoft Financials and Supply Chain Management.

To enable search for a user, your PeopleSoft Security administrator should add the roles listed in step 3 of the following procedure, depending on the access granted to each user.

To add the roles:

1. Select PeopleTools, Security, User Profiles, User Profiles.
2. On the User Profiles page, select the Roles tab.
3. Add the desired roles from the list of roles in the following table:

Global Search Category	ROLE	Permission List
Accounts Payable	Search Accounts Payable	EPSR1040
Asset Management	Search Asset Management	EPSR1030
Catalog Items *	Search Catalog	EPSR1080
Expenses	Search Expenses	EPSR1050
General Ledger	Search General Ledger	EPSR1060
Procure to Pay	Search PtoP	EPSR1000
Purchasing/Procurement	Search Procurement	EPSR1020
Strategic Sourcing	Search Strategic Sourcing	EPSR1010
Supplier Information	Search Supplier Information	EPSR1080
Supplier Contract Documents	Search Authored Documents	EPSR1090

*Catalog Items search results contain a related action to add the resulting catalog item into a new requisition. You should have the eProcurement Installation option Catalog Search Type set to a search engine instead of *SQL* when using this feature. Select eProcurement, Administer Procurement, eProcurement Installation Options to verify this setting.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 8-8-2: Displaying Search Groups in the Search Header

This section discusses:

- Understanding Displaying Search Groups in the Search Header
- Adding Search Groups to the Home Page Search Context
- Enabling the Global Search Box

Understanding Displaying Search Groups in the Search Header

For a search group to display in the Global Search header and drop-down list, you must add the search group to the home page search context before you can enable the Global Search box in the header.

Adding Search Groups to the Home Page Search Context

To add search groups to the home page search context:

1. Select PeopleTools, Search Framework, Search Admin Activity Guide, Administration, Define Search Context.
2. On the Define Search Context page, open the search context for the context type *Home Page.*

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

3. Add the desired search groups, as shown in the following table.

   This table lists the fields and values in the Define Search Context page example for Home Page.

Description	Search Category
Accounts Payable	EP_PAYABLES
Asset Management	EP_ASSETS
Catalog Items	EP_CATALOG_ITEMS
Expenses	EP_EXPENSES
General Ledger	EP_GENERAL_LEDGER
Procure To Pay	EP_PROCURE_TO_PAY
Purchasing/Procurement	EP_PROCUREMENT
Strategic Sourcing	EP_SOURCING
Supplier Information	EP_VENDORS
Supplier Contract Documents	EP_CS_AUTHORED_DOC

Enabling the Global Search Box

To enable the Global Search box in the header:

1. Select PeopleTools, Search Framework, Search Admin Activity Guide, Configuration, Enable Global Search.
2. On the General Settings page, in the Portal Search Options group box, select the "Display global search in header" check box.
3. Click Save.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 8-8-3: Configuring the Portal Node for PeopleSoft FSCM

In this step you configure the portal node in your new release PeopleSoft FSCM environment.

To configure the portal node:

1. Select PeopleTools, Search Framework, Search Admin Activity Guide, Configuration, Setup Local Nodes.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

2. On the Nodes search page, search for and select the portal node *PSFT_EP* (or the name of your default local node for FSCM).

   The Node Definitions page appears.

3. On the Node Definitions page, select the Portal tab to access the Portal page.
4. On the Portal page, in the Content URI Text field, verify that you have entered an address that corresponds to your PeopleSoft FSCM environment.

   For example: http://<*server*>:<*port*>/psc/pshome/

   Note. The ending slash is required.

5. In the Portal URI Text field, verify that you have entered an address that corresponds to your PeopleSoft FSCM environment.

   For example: http://<*server*>:<*port*>/psp/pshome/
6. Click Save.
7. Click Return to Search (optional).

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 8-8-4: Upgrading File Attachments

A new column, SES URL Equivalent, has been added to the Administer File Attachments page as of PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2. This new column creates and displays the SES URL equivalent when you click Save. The system displays values with the format PSSESATT_<#> in this column. The system creates values based on the number of non-URL attachment types that are defined.

Changes to the Administer File Attachments page are automatically reflected on the PeopleTools URL page. You should never make changes to the URLIDs named PSSESATT_<#> on the PeopleTools URL page. If PeopleSoft Search is enabled, these URLs should be reflected in the PeopleSoft Search Framework Attachment URLID List.

To access the Attachment URLID List, select PeopleTools, Search Framework, Administration, Attachment URLID List. For additional information about the Attachment URLID List, see the Search Framework information in the product documentation for PeopleTools: Search Technology for your new release.

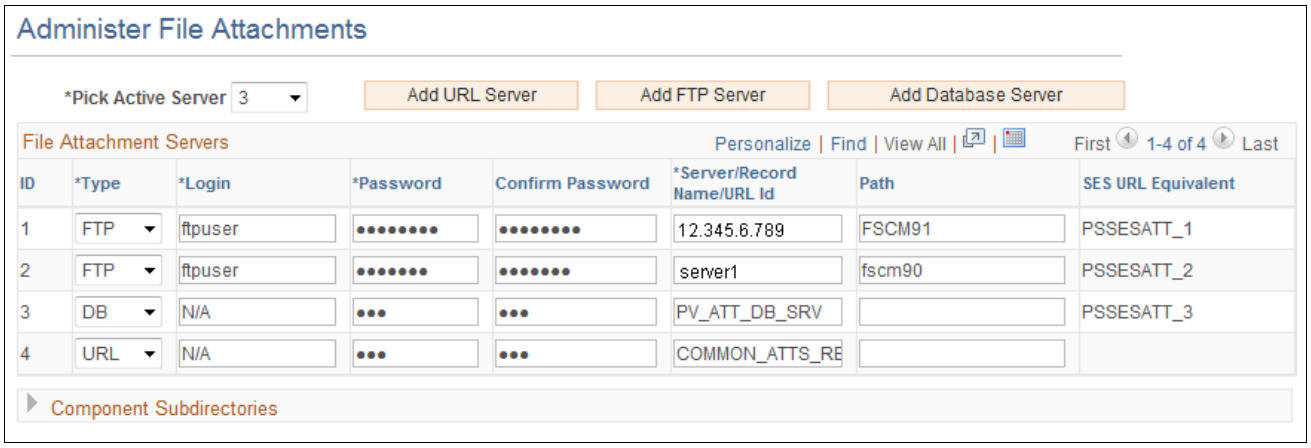
Note. URLs for Search Framework are only created for servers that are not already defined as a URL type.

To upgrade file attachments:

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, File Attachments, Administer File Attachments.

   The Administer File Attachments page setup will look similar to the following example, with your own definitions.



   Administer File Attachments page

2. Make a small change on the Administer File Attachments page and click Save.

   This change can be reversed later if desired.

   Note that the last column, SES URL Equivalent, is populated with a default URL value.

3. Select PeopleTools, Utilities, Administration, URLs, and verify that the URLs are automatically created in the PeopleSoft URL definitions.

   These URLs should be created with the PSSESATT_* prefix. The number depends on the number of URLs listed in the Administer File Attachments page in step 1. Verify that they are created correctly.

4. For PeopleSoft Search, follow these steps:
   a. Select PeopleTools, Search Framework, Administration, Attachment URLID List.
   b. Add the URLs created in step 1 to the Attachment URLID List.
   c. Click Save.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 8-8-5: Deploying and Indexing Oracle-Delivered Searches

This section discusses:

- Understanding Deploying and Indexing Searches Delivered by Oracle
- Verifying that Roles are Assigned to the User
- Deploying and Indexing Search Definitions

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Understanding Deploying and Indexing Searches Delivered by Oracle

Oracle delivers PeopleSoft FSCM search modules for which predefined global and component keyword searches are provided. Before you can deploy the search definitions, you must verify that the roles are assigned to the user.

Verifying that Roles are Assigned to the User

To verify that the necessary roles are assigned to the user:

1. Select PeopleTools, Security, User Profiles, User Profiles.
2. On the User Profiles page, select the Roles tab.
3. Verify that the following roles are assigned to the user, as needed:
    - Search Query Administrator—needed to access queries associated with all search definitions, for the callback user as well as for any user who will need to modify these queries
    - Search Server—needed only for the user setup as the callback user for the search instance
    - Search Administrator—needed for any user who will be allowed to submit jobs for indexing
    - Search Developer—needed for any user who will be granted access to the design of search definitions

Note. The search callback user must be assigned the Search Query Administrator and Search Server roles. The callback user is listed on the Search Instance page, which you can access by selecting PeopleTools, Search Framework, Administration, Search Instance.

Deploying and Indexing Search Definitions

The following table lists the PeopleSoft FSCM search modules for which predefined application and component keyword searches are provided.

Global Search Category	ROLE	Permission List
Accounts Payable	Search Accounts Payable	EPSR1040
Asset Management	Search Asset Management	EPSR1030
Catalog Items *	Search Catalog	EPSR1080
Expenses	Search Expenses	EPSR1050
General Ledger	Search General Ledger	EPSR1060
Procure to Pay	Search PtoP	EPSR1000
Purchasing/Procurement	Search Procurement	EPSR1020
Strategic Sourcing	Search Strategic Sourcing	EPSR1010
Supplier Information	Search Supplier Information	EPSR1080

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Global Search Category	ROLE	Permission List
Supplier Contract Documents	Search Authored Documents	EPSR1090

For each of the search definitions that Oracle delivers, you need to deploy and then index the search definitions.

To deploy and index search definitions and deploy search categories:

1. Select PeopleTools, Search Framework, Administration, Deploy/Delete Object and deploy a search definition.
2. Select PeopleTools, Search Framework, Administration, Schedule Search Index and run the process to index the search definition.
3. Repeat steps 1 and 2 for each search definition.
4. Deploy search categories as follows:
   a. Select PeopleTools, Search Framework, Administration, Deploy/Delete Object.
   b. On the Deploy Search Category tab, select an search category that is listed in the table at the beginning of this step.
   c. Select the Deploy button.

      Note. You will be unable to deploy the categories unless all search definitions within the category are deployed first. To make sure that all search definitions that belong in the category are deployed, click the Deploy Related Definition link.

   d. Repeat steps 4a to 4c for each search category.

See the online product documentation for PeopleSoft FSCM: Application Fundamentals for your new release for more information about PeopleSoft Search for Financials and Supply Chain Management.

See the online product documentation for PeopleTools: Search Technology for your new release for information about PeopleSoft Search Framework.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 8-9: Reconciling Notification Templates

In this task, you reconcile updates to component and generic notification templates with changes that you made to customize these templates. You should review the notification text and variables.

To access component notification template information, select PeopleTools, Workflow, Notifications, Notification Templates.

To access component notification template variables, select PeopleTools, Workflow, Notifications, Template Variables.

To access generic template information, select PeopleTools, Workflow, Notifications, Generic Templates.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 8-10: Completing Billing Setup

This section discusses:

- Creating Recommended Manual Indexes

Task 8-10-1: Creating Recommended Manual Indexes

PeopleSoft Billing has published recommended index modifications that may apply to your installation. These index options depend on your installation and therefore cannot be included in the delivered application.

For the latest information regarding billing index recommendations, see EBI 8.9+: Billing Performance Recommendations, My Oracle Support, Doc ID 1103013.1.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Billing	All	All

Task 8-11: Setting Up Prefixes for Purchasing Document IDs

Currently, the last sequence number for purchase orders, receipts, and return to vendor documents is stored on the purchase order business unit. The last sequence number for requisitions is stored in the Auto Numbering by Business Unit table; however, you cannot customize the sequence prefix or number. During the upgrade, the last number issued for requisition entries with the default system sequence prefix of *000* or *N/A* in the Auto Number by Business Unit table will be migrated to the respective purchase order business unit. If you have any customizations in Auto Numbering by Business Unit, you will need to migrate those manually to the Auto Numbering table.

As of PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2, you have the option to set up document numbers with a prefix by configuring the Auto Numbering table for purchase orders, requisitions, receipts, and return to vendor documents.

To set up prefixes for purchase orders, requisitions, receipts and return to vendor documents:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Codes and Auto Numbering, Auto Numbering.
2. To enable automatic numbering for purchase orders, add a new Auto Numbering record as follows:
   a. Enter a value in the setID field.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

b. In the Number Type field, select *Purchase Order* from the drop-down list box.

c. Click Add.

d. In the Field Name field, select *PO_ID* from the drop-down list box.

e. In the Automatic Numbering Details section, enter values in these fields: Start Seq (prefix), Max length, Description, and Last Number Issued.

Note. The value in the Default field will have no effect on these documents.

f. Click Save.

3. To enable automatic numbering for requisitions, add a new Auto Numbering record as follows:

a. Enter a value in the setID field.

b. In the Number Type field, select *Purchasing Requisition* from the drop-down list box.

c. Click Add.

d. In the Field Name field, select *REQ_ID* from the drop-down list box.

e. In the Automatic Numbering Details section, enter values in these fields: Start Seq (prefix), Max length, Description, and Last Number Issued.

Note. The value in the Default field will have no effect on these documents.

f. Click Save.

4. To enable automatic numbering for receipts, add a new Auto Numbering record as follows:

a. Enter a value in the setID field.

b. In the Number Type field, select *PO Receipts* from the drop-down list box.

c. Click Add.

d. In the Field Name field, select *RECV_ID* from the drop-down list box.

e. In the Automatic Numbering Details section, enter values in these fields: Start Seq (prefix), Max length, Description, and Last Number Issued.

Note. The value in the Default field will have no effect on these documents.

f. Click Save.

5. To enable automatic numbering for return to vendor documents, add a new Auto Numbering record as follows:

a. Enter a value in the setID field.

b. In the Number Type field, select *Return to Vendor (Supplier)* from the drop-down list box.

c. Click Add.

d. In the Field Name field, select *RTV_ID* from the drop-down list box.

e. In the Automatic Numbering Details section, enter values in these fields: Start Seq (prefix), Max length, Description, and Last Number Issued.

Note. The value in the Default field will have no effect on these documents.

f. Click Save.

6. Review the Tableset Controls page to verify that the setIDs are correctly assigned to the appropriate set control values (purchase order business units) as follows:

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

a. Select PeopleTools, Utilities, Administration, TableSet Control.

b. Verify the setup for PO Auto Numbering Record Group ID PO_17.

c. Verify the setup for Receiving Auto Numbering Record Group ID PO_18.

d. Verify the setup for RTV Auto Numbering Record Group ID PO_19.

7. Establish the sequence to be used for purchase order business units as follows:

a. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Purchasing, Purchasing Definition.

b. Select a purchase order business unit definition.

c. On the Document Numbering tab, for each document selected , enter the beginning sequence number to be used.

Note. If you want to continue with the last number from the purchase order business unit, make a note of the last number issued for each document. Then, return to the appropriate Auto Numbering record created in this task and update the Start Seq field to *000* and the Last Number Issued field with the noted number for the document.

---

d. Click Save.

Refer to the following documentation for more information on setting up automatic numbering and purchase order business units.

See the online product documentation for PeopleSoft FSCM: Application Fundamentals for your new release for information on defining PeopleSoft Financials and Supply Chain Management common definitions.

See the online product documentation for PeopleSoft FSCM: Purchasing for your new release for information about defining PeopleSoft Purchasing business units and processing options.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Purchasing eProcurement	All	All

Task 8-12: Setting Up Prefixes for Contract Document IDs

This section discusses:

- Understanding Setting Up Prefixes
- Adding a Prefix for Procurement Contracts
- Adding a Prefix for Master Contracts

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Understanding Setting Up Prefixes

Currently, the last document IDs issued for the procurement contracts and master contracts are stored on the Contract and Vendor Rebate Controls page. During the upgrade, the last contract ID will be migrated to the Auto Numbering table using the same setID and the number type *PCNT.* The master contract ID will be migrated to the Auto Numbering table using the same setID and the number type *MCNT.*

You can set up additional values by following the instructions in this task.

For more details on automatic numbering, see the product documentation for PeopleSoft FSCM: Application Fundamentals for your new release for information on defining PeopleSoft Financials and Supply Chain Management common definitions.

Task 8-12-1: Adding a Prefix for Procurement Contracts

To add a prefix for procurement contracts:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Codes and Auto Numbering, Auto Numbering.
2. On the Find an Existing Value tab, enter a value in the SetID field.
3. In the Number Type field, select *Procurement/Supplier Contract* from the drop-down list.
4. Click Search.
5. Enter a new prefix in the Start Seq field.
6. Click Save.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Purchasing eProcurement Supplier Contract Management	All	All

Task 8-12-2: Adding a Prefix for Master Contracts

To add a prefix for master contracts:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Codes and Auto Numbering, Auto Numbering.
2. On the Find an Existing Value tab, enter a value in the setID field.
3. In the Number Type field, select *Master Contract* from the drop-down list.
4. Click Search.
5. Enter a new prefix in the Start Seq field.
6. Click Save.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Purchasing eProcurement Supplier Contract Management	All	All

Task 8-13: Setting Up Auto Numbering Entries for Contracts

This section discusses:

- Understanding Setting Up Auto Numbering Entries
- Adding Auto Numbering for Contracts
- Enabling Auto Numbering in Set Control Contracts

Understanding Setting Up Auto Numbering Entries

Two new procurement contracts types have been introduced: Group Contract and Special Purpose Contract. To optionally use the new procurement contract types, you must set up auto numbering entries before you can enable auto numbering for these contracts.

You can set up auto numbering for use on group contracts and special purpose contracts by following the instructions in this task. For more details on automatic numbering, see the product documentation for PeopleSoft FSCM: Application Fundamentals for your new release for information on defining PeopleSoft Financials and Supply Chain Management common definitions.

Task 8-13-1: Adding Auto Numbering for Contracts

To set up auto numbering entries for group contracts and special purpose contracts:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Codes and Auto Numbering, Auto Numbering.
2. On the Add a New Value tab, enter a value in the setID field.
3. In the Number Type field, select *Group Contract* from the drop-down list.
4. Click Add.
5. Enter *CNTRCT_ID* in the *Field Name field.
6. In the Automatic Numbering Details section, enter a prefix in the Start Seq field.
7. Enter *25* in the Max Length field.
8. Enter a description in the Description field.
9. Enter the last number in the Last Number Issued field.
10. Click Save.
11. To set up auto numbering for special purpose contracts, repeat steps 1 through 10, except in step 3 select

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Special Purpose Contract from the Number Type drop-down list.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Purchasing eProcurement Supplier Contract Management	All	All

Task 8-13-2: Enabling Auto Numbering in Set Control Contracts

To enable auto numbering for group contracts and special purpose contracts:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Procurement Options, Purchasing, Set Controls-Contracts.
2. On the Find an Existing Value tab, select a setID.
3. Click Search.
4. In the Auto Numbering section, optionally enable Group Contracts.
5. In the Auto Numbering section, optionally enable Special Purpose Contracts.
6. Click Save.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Purchasing eProcurement Supplier Contract Management	All	All

Task 8-14: Completing Purchase Order Close Short Setup

This section discusses:

- Understanding Purchase Order Close Short Setup
- Defining a New PO Close Short Rule
- Attaching a Standard PO Rule

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Understanding Purchase Order Close Short Setup

The PO Close Short Workbench functionality has been expanded to allow users greater flexibility and control of how to close short on purchase orders. If you use this functionality, you will need to add a PO close short rule ID for each PO business unit that allows purchase orders to be closed short. You can either define a new rule or attach a standard PO close short rule.

For more information on using the PO Close Short Workbench, see the product documentation for PeopleSoft FSCM: Purchasing for your new release.

Task 8-14-1: Defining a New PO Close Short Rule

To define a new rule ID:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Procurement Options, Purchasing, PO Close Short Rules.
2. Select the Add a New Value tab.
3. Enter a value in the PO Close Short Rule ID field.
4. Click Add.

   The system will provide default values for each condition.
5. Optionally, you can configure the Close Short Set Options fields.
6. Click Save.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Purchasing	All	All

Task 8-14-2: Attaching a Standard PO Rule

To attach a PO close short rule to a business unit:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Purchasing, Purchasing Definition.
2. Select the business unit.
3. Select the Business Unit Options tab.
4. In the PO Close Short Controls group box, select a PO close short rule ID.
5. Click Save.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Purchasing	All	All

Task 8-15: Completing Services Procurement Setup

This section discusses:

- Understanding the sPro Upgrade
- Running the Post-Upgrade sPro Queries
- Reviewing the Post-Upgrade sPro Queries
- Defining the Invoice Approval Process
- Running the sPro Approvals Post-Upgrade Process

Understanding the sPro Upgrade

As of PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2, Approval Workflow Engine has been implemented for invoices. If you are upgrading from a previous PeopleSoft FSCM release, you must define the approval process definition for the process SP_INVOICE. Each approval process definition can have various stages, paths, steps, and criteria, or you can define self-approval criteria for each path and step, which will determine the approval routings.

See the online product documentation for PeopleSoft FSCM: Services Procurement for your new release.

Task 8-15-1: Running the Post-Upgrade sPro Queries

In this step, you run the PeopleSoft Services Procurement post-upgrade queries.

To run the post-upgrade sPro queries:

1. Select Reporting Tools, Query, Query Viewer.
2. Run the following query:

   ```
   Invoice Approval, UPG_SPZ04
   ```

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Services Procurement	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 8-15-2: Reviewing the Post-Upgrade sPro Queries

This section discusses:

- Reviewing Query UPG_SPZ04

Reviewing Query UPG_SPZ04

This report lists the setIDs for which invoice approval process definitions must exist. You will use the results of this query to create invoice approval process definitions in the step titled Defining the Invoice Approval Process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Services Procurement	All	All

Task 8-15-3: Defining the Invoice Approval Process

This section discusses:

- Understanding Invoice Approval Process Setup
- Setting Up a User List
- Creating an Invoice Approval Process Definition
- Defining the EMP_SERVLET and SUP_SERVLET URLs

Understanding Invoice Approval Process Setup

In this step, you add an invoice approval process definition and associate it with the approval user list that you previously created in your prior PeopleSoft FSCM release. Evaluate the results from query UPG_SPZ04 to determine the setIDs for which new invoice approval process definitions should be created. You need to create new approval process definitions for only those setIDs that do not have an existing approval process.

Do not create new approval process definitions for those setIDs that already have one. Instead, follow the appropriate steps below if you are updating an existing approval process definition.

Setting Up a User List

To set up a user list:

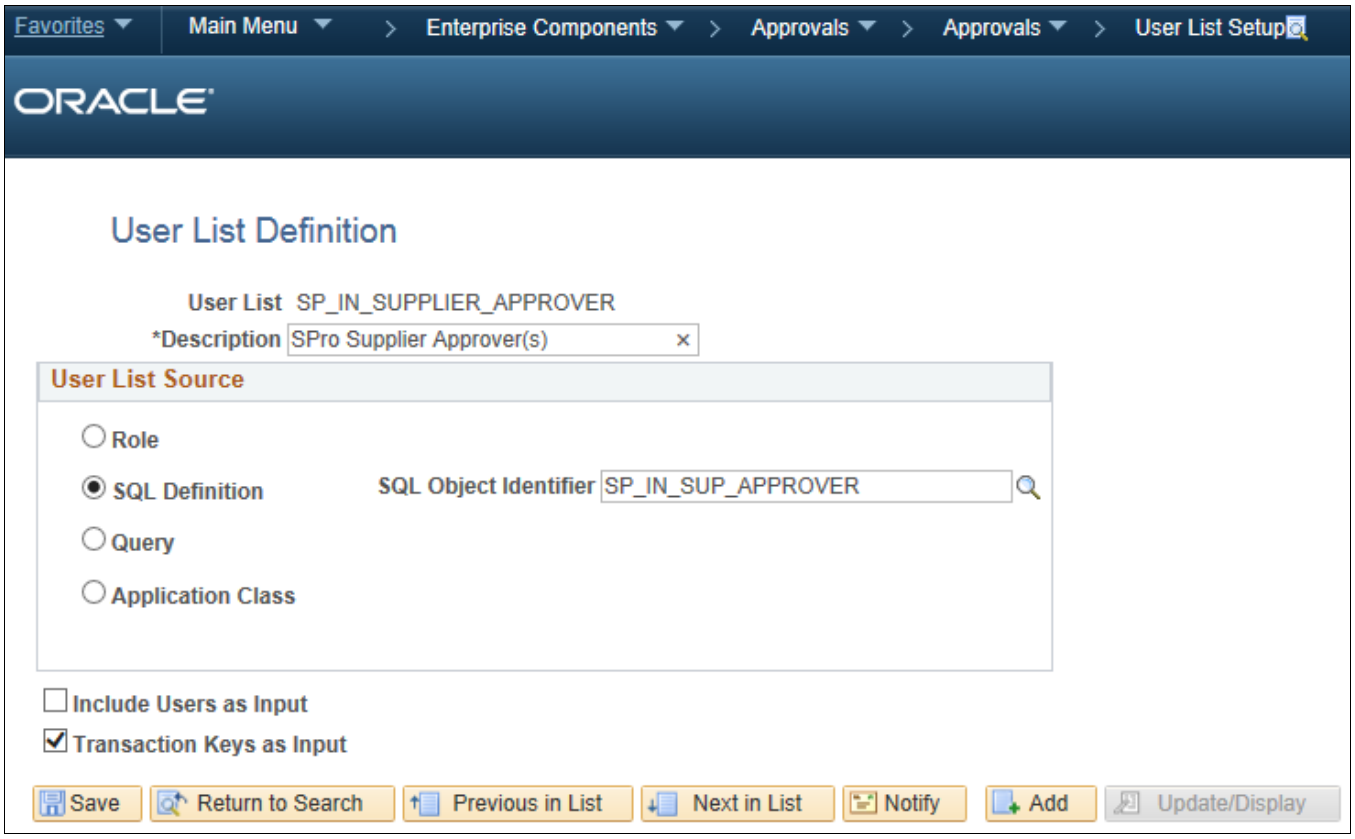
1. Select Enterprise Components, Approvals, Approvals, User List Setup.
2. Select the Add a New Value tab, enter a new user list name and click Add.
3. On the User List Definition page, enter a description for the user list.
4. Select the appropriate user list source and click Add.

   A user list has four options for the user list source: Role, SQL Definition, Query, or Application Class.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

5. Repeat steps 1 through 4 to create user lists for users to whom approvals will be routed.

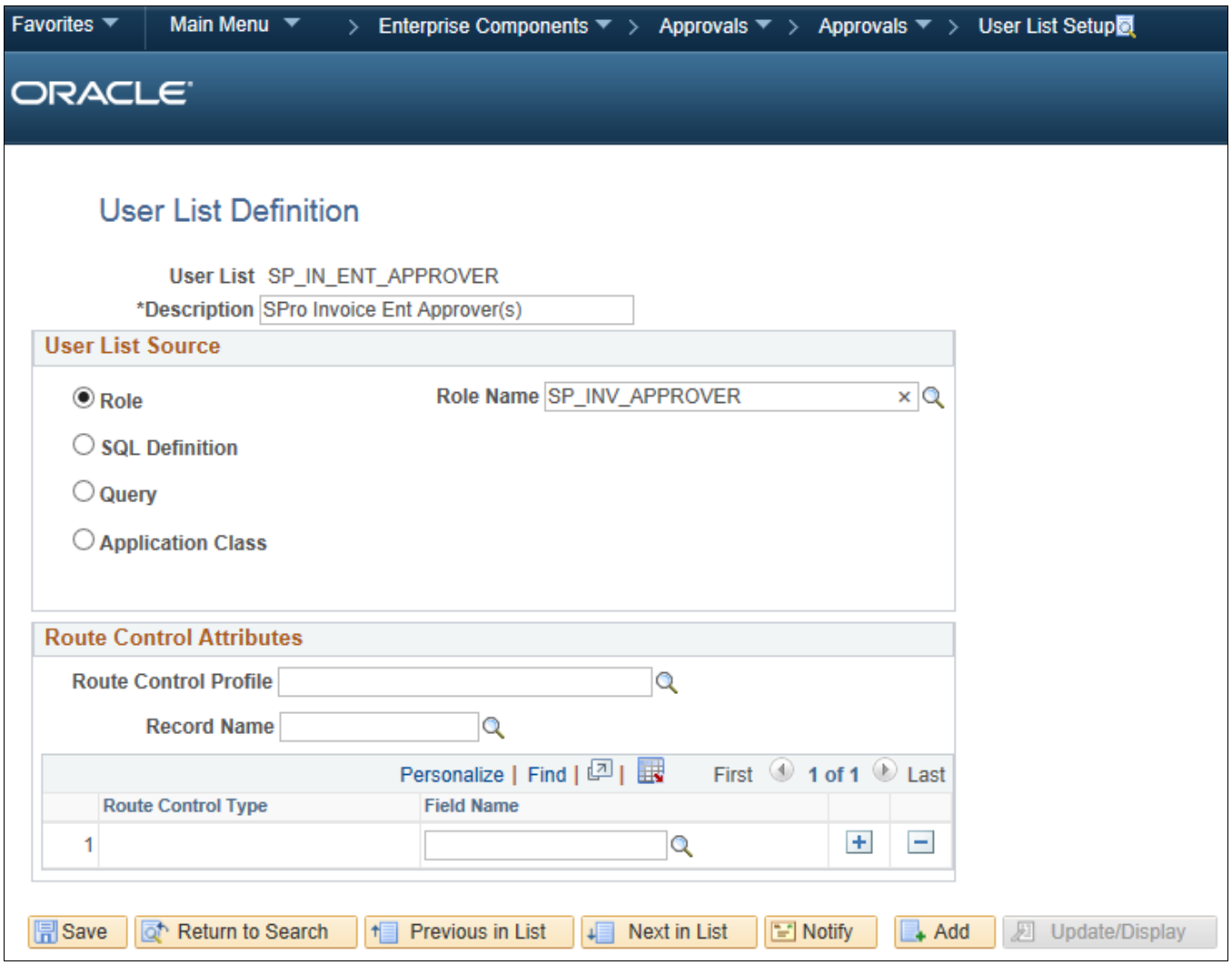
In this example, the user list SP_IN_SUPPLIER_APPROVER is created for supplier invoice approvers.



User List Definition page

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

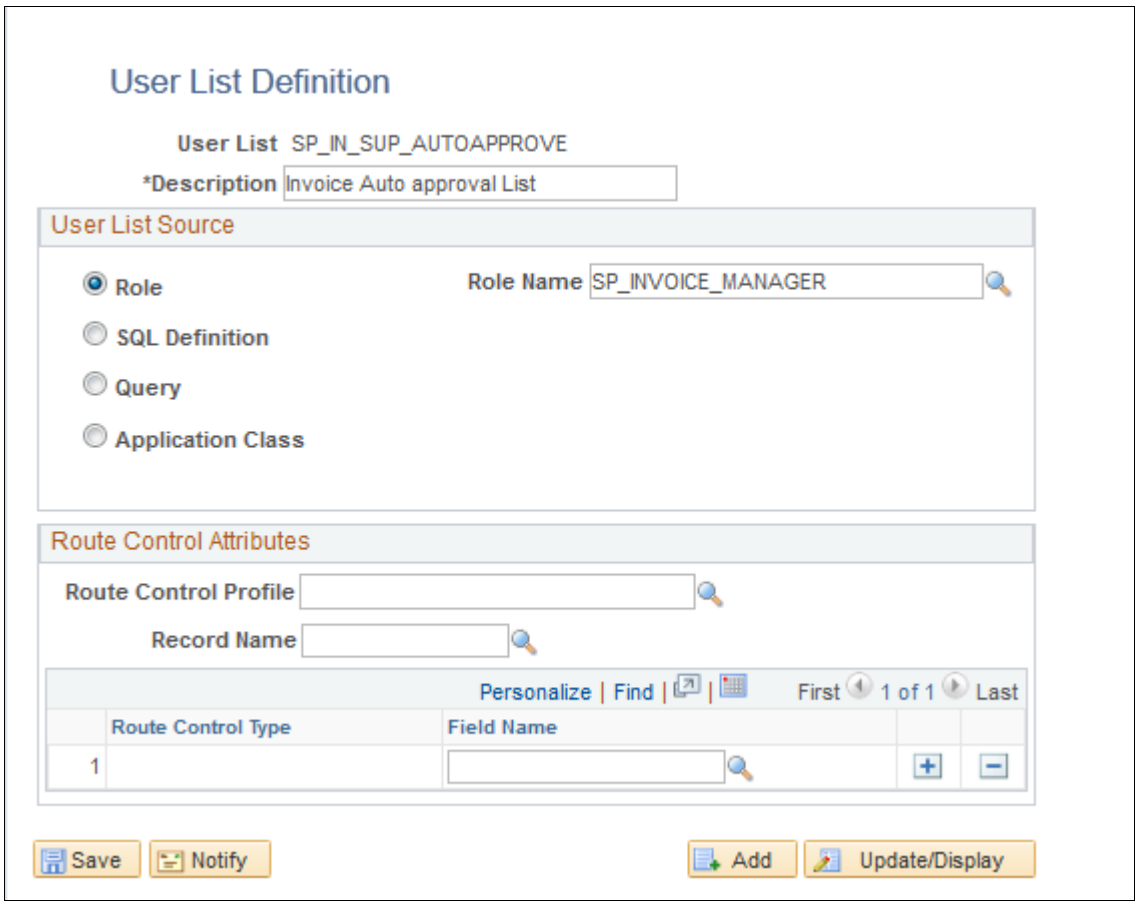
In this example, the user list SP_IN_ENT_APPROVER is created for enterprise invoice approvers.



User List Definition page

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

In this example, the user list SP_IN_SUP_AUTOAPPROVE is created for invoice automatic approval.



User List Definition page

Creating an Invoice Approval Process Definition

You will need to create an approval process definition for each definition ID. Refer to the results from query UPG_SPZ04 for the list of definition IDs for which you should create a process definition.

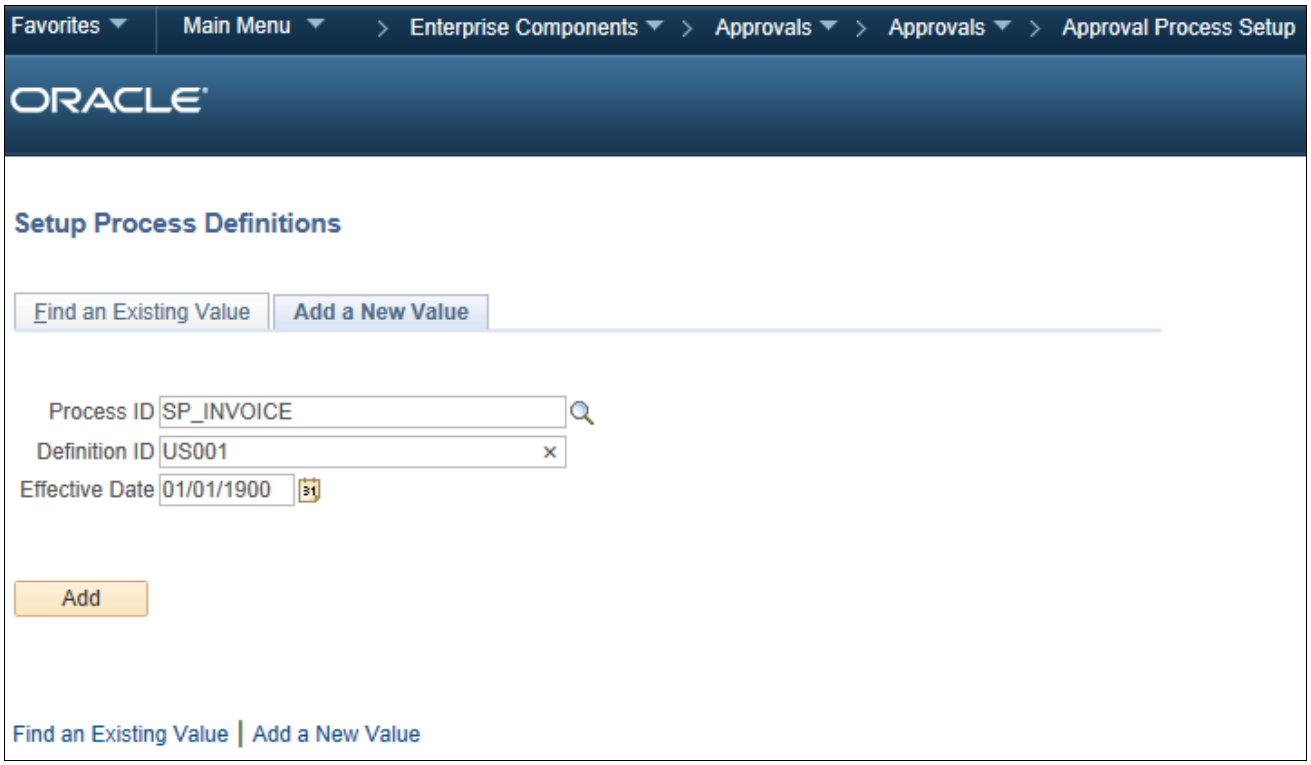
To create an approval process definition:

1. Select Enterprise Components, Approvals, Approvals, Approval Process Setup.
2. Select the Add a New Value tab to create a new approval process definition.
3. In the Process ID field, enter *SP_INVOICE*.
4. In the Definition ID field, enter the setID for which the definition is being created.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

5. Enter the effective date and click Add.

   For example, if you need to create an approval process definition for definition ID US001, select the process ID *SP_ INVOICE*, the definition ID *US001*, and the effective date. Then click Add.



Setup Process Definitions page: Add a New Value tab

6. On the Setup Process Definition page, click the Definition Criteria link.

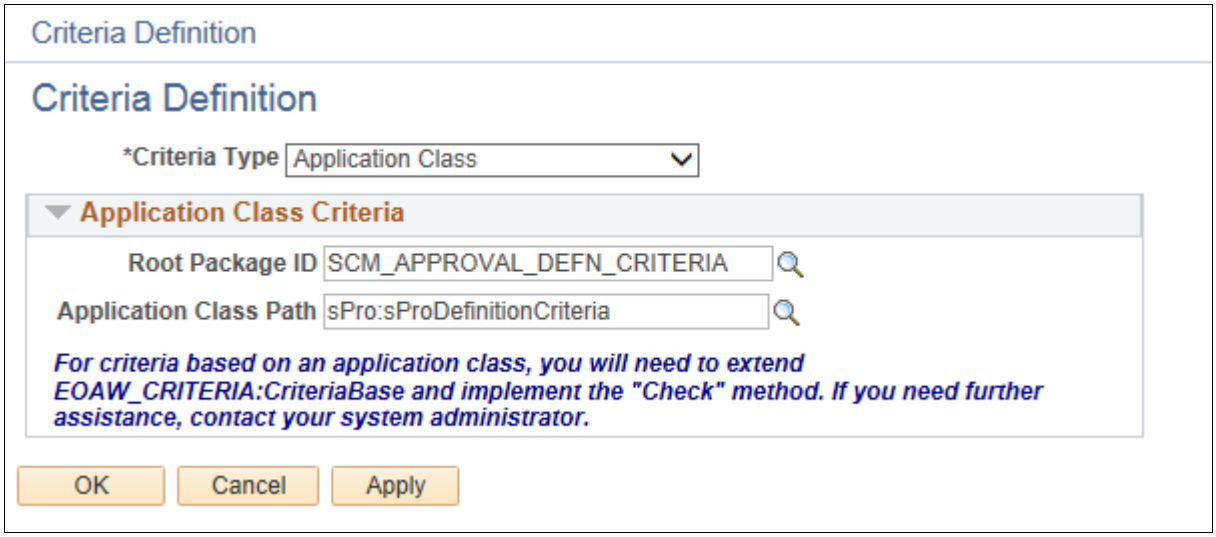
   The Criteria Definition page appears.

7. For the Root Package ID field, select *SCM_APPROVAL_DEFN_CRITERIA.*

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

8. For the Application Class Path field, select *sPro:sProDefinitionCriteria.*

   This example shows the Criteria Definition page.



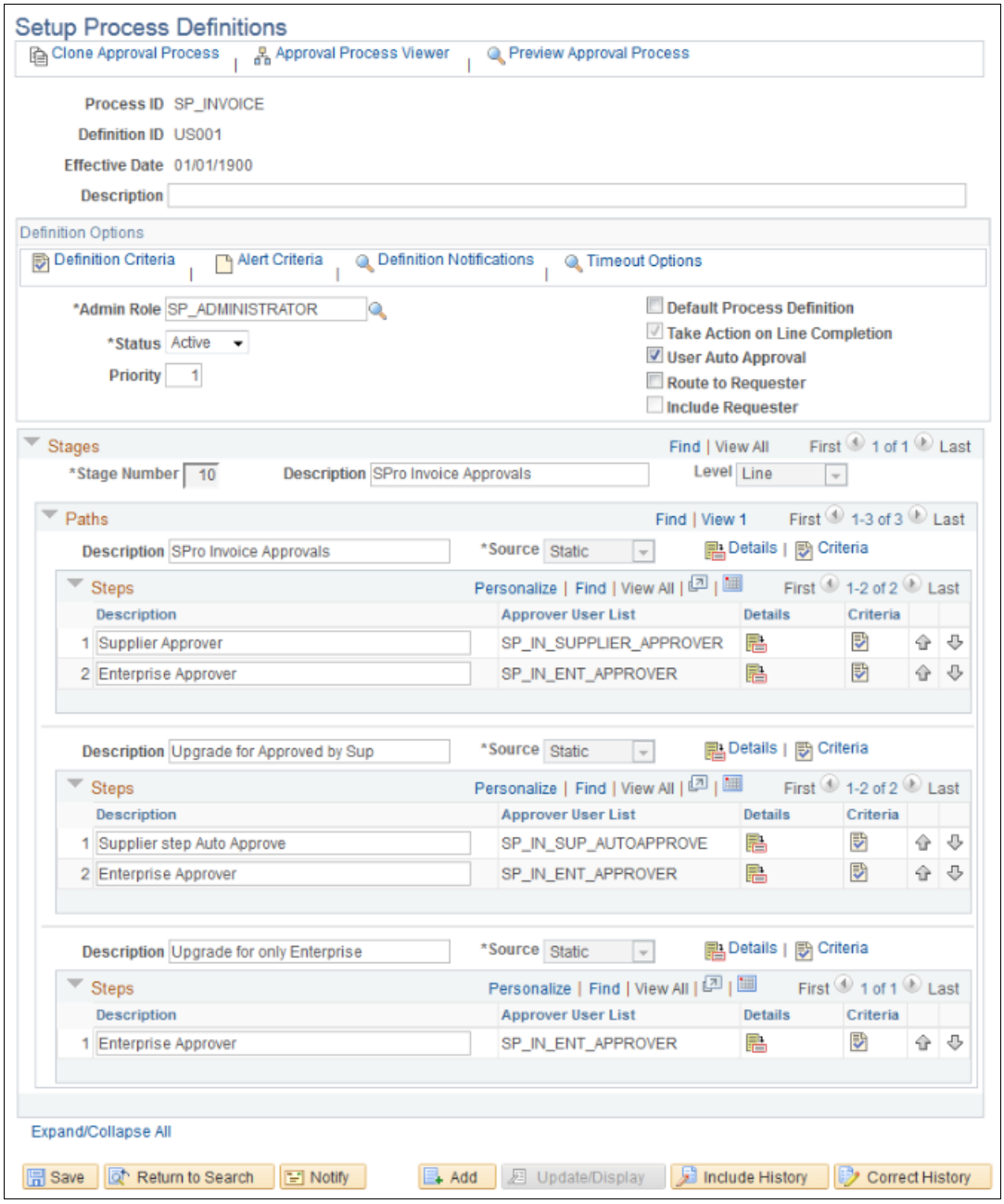
Criteria Definition page: Application Class

9. Click OK.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

10. Go to the Setup Process Definitions page to set up stages and paths, as required.

    This example shows a process definition with a Line stage.



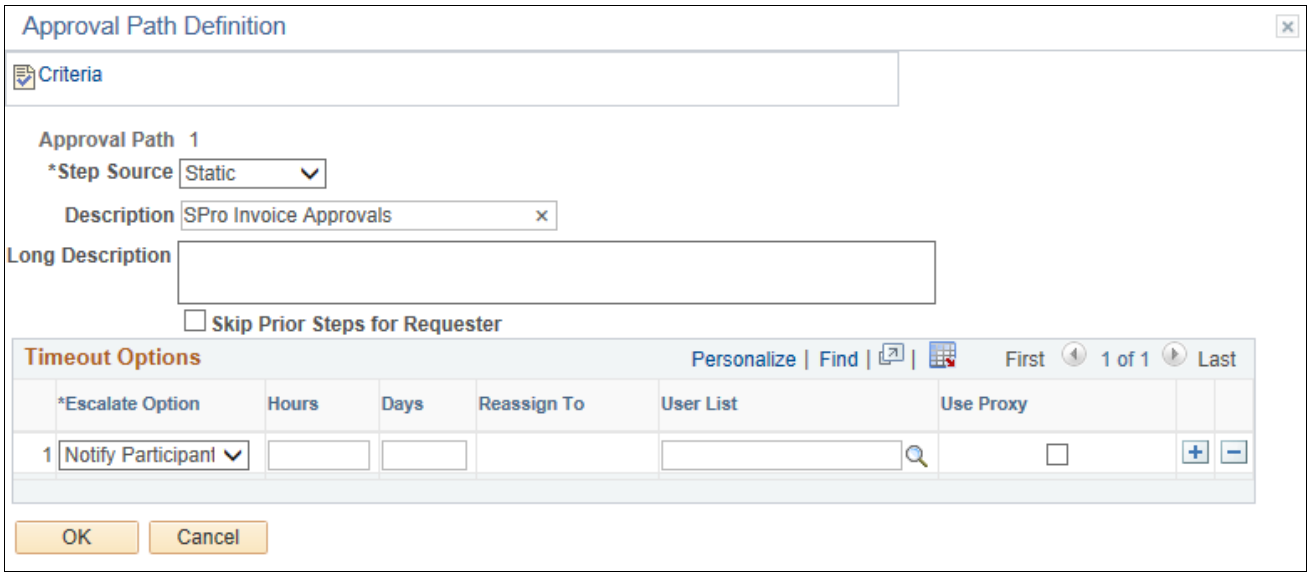
Setup Process Definitions page

11. For each stage, enter a description and select a level of *Header* or *Line.*
12. For each path, enter a description and select the source as *Static* or *Dynamic.*
13. To add steps, click the Add (+) button in the Steps section, enter a description, and select the appropriate approver user list.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

14. Click the Details icon for each path and set up the path details on the Approval Path Definition page, as required.

    In this example, the path details for SPro Invoice Approvals are set up on the Approval Path Definition page.

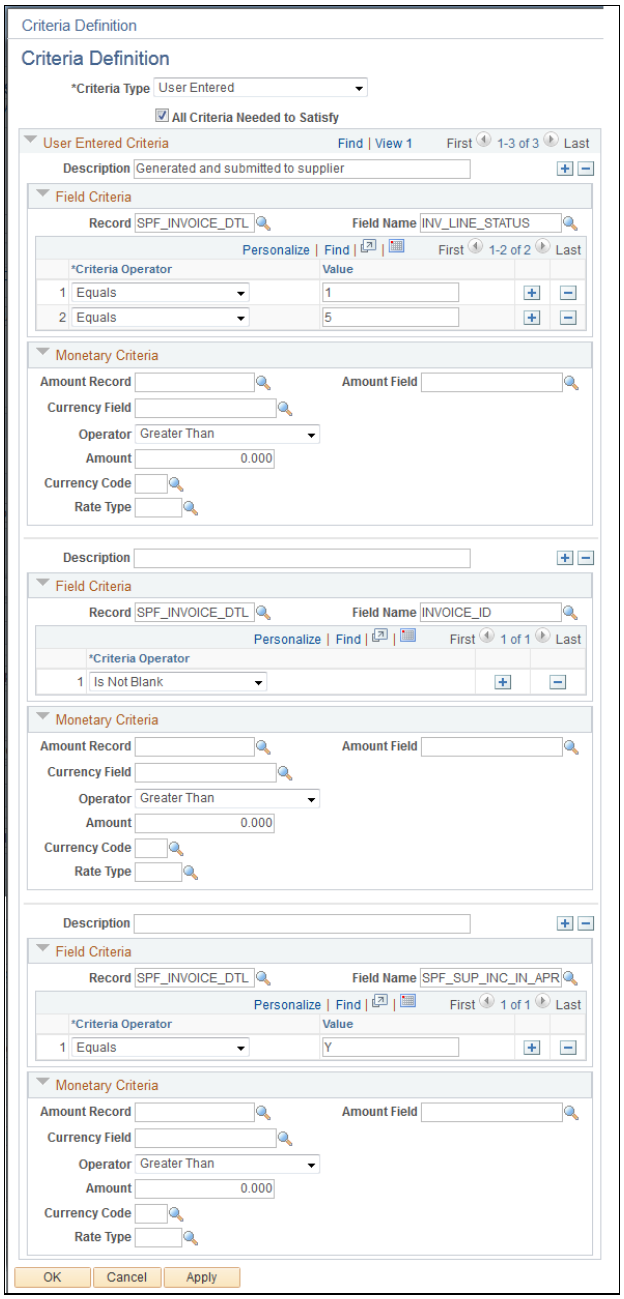


Approval Path Definition page

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

15. Click the Criteria icon for each path and set up the path criteria on the Criteria Definition page, as required.

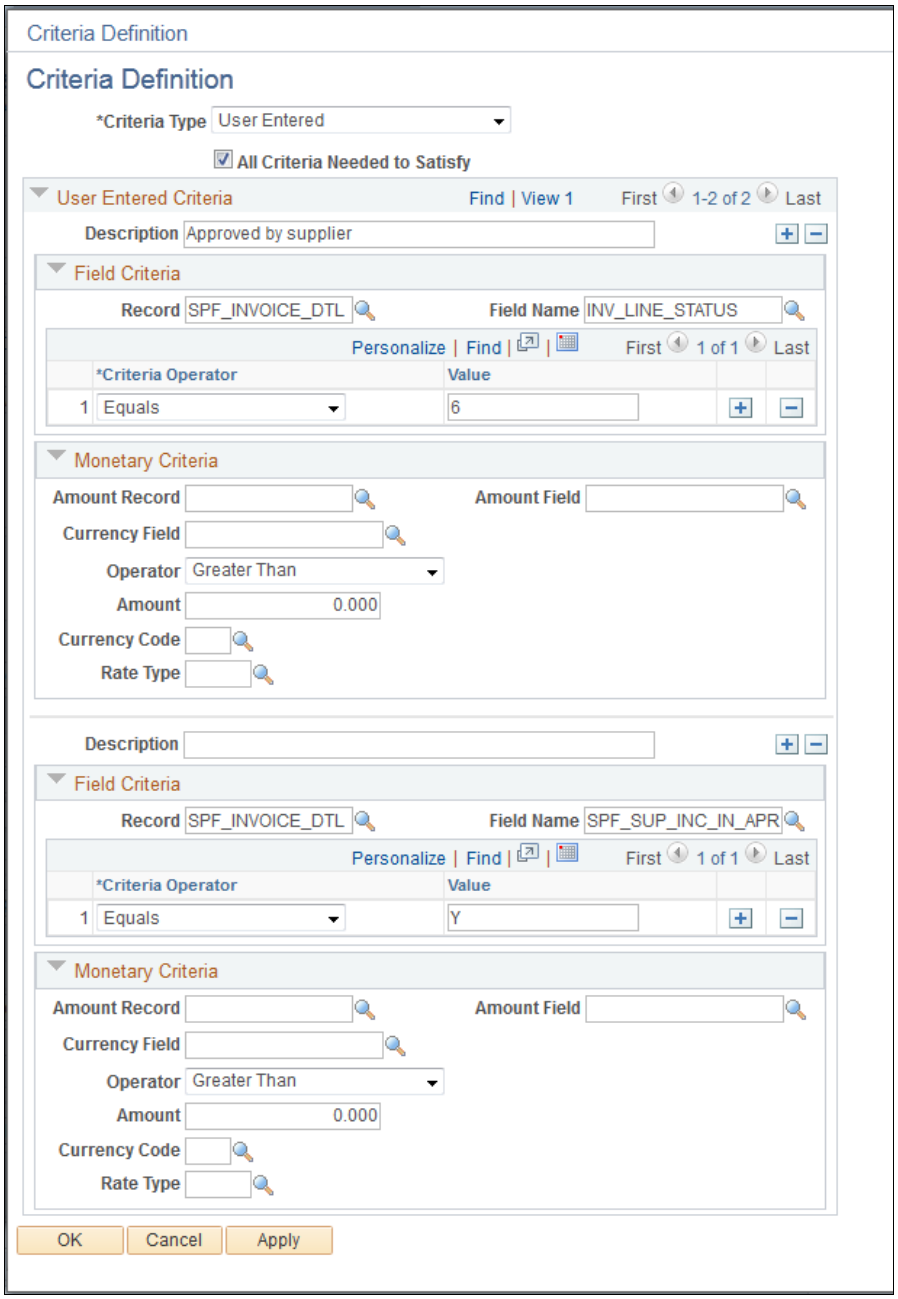
    In this example, the path criteria definition for the SPro Invoice Approvals path has the field criteria defined as follows. The first record is set to *SPF_INVOICE_DTL*, the field name is set to *INV_LINE_STATUS*, the criteria operators are set to *Equals* and the values are set to *1* and *5*. The second record is set to *SPF_INVOICE_DTL*, the field name is set to *INVOICE_ID* and the criteria operator is set to *Is Not Blank.* The third record is set to *SPF_INVOICE_DTL*, the field name set to *SPF_SUP_INC_IN_APR*, the criteria operator set to *Equals* and the value is set to *Y*.



Criteria Definition page: Field criteria

This example for the "Upgrade for Approved by Sup" path has the field criteria defined as follows. The first record is set to *SPF_INVOICE_DTL*, the field name is set to *INV_LINE_STATUS*, the criteria operator is set to *Equals*, and the value set to *6*. The second record is set to *SPF_INVOICE_DTL*, the field name is set to *SPF_SUP_INC_IN_APR*, the criteria operator is set to *Equals*, and the value is set to *Y*.

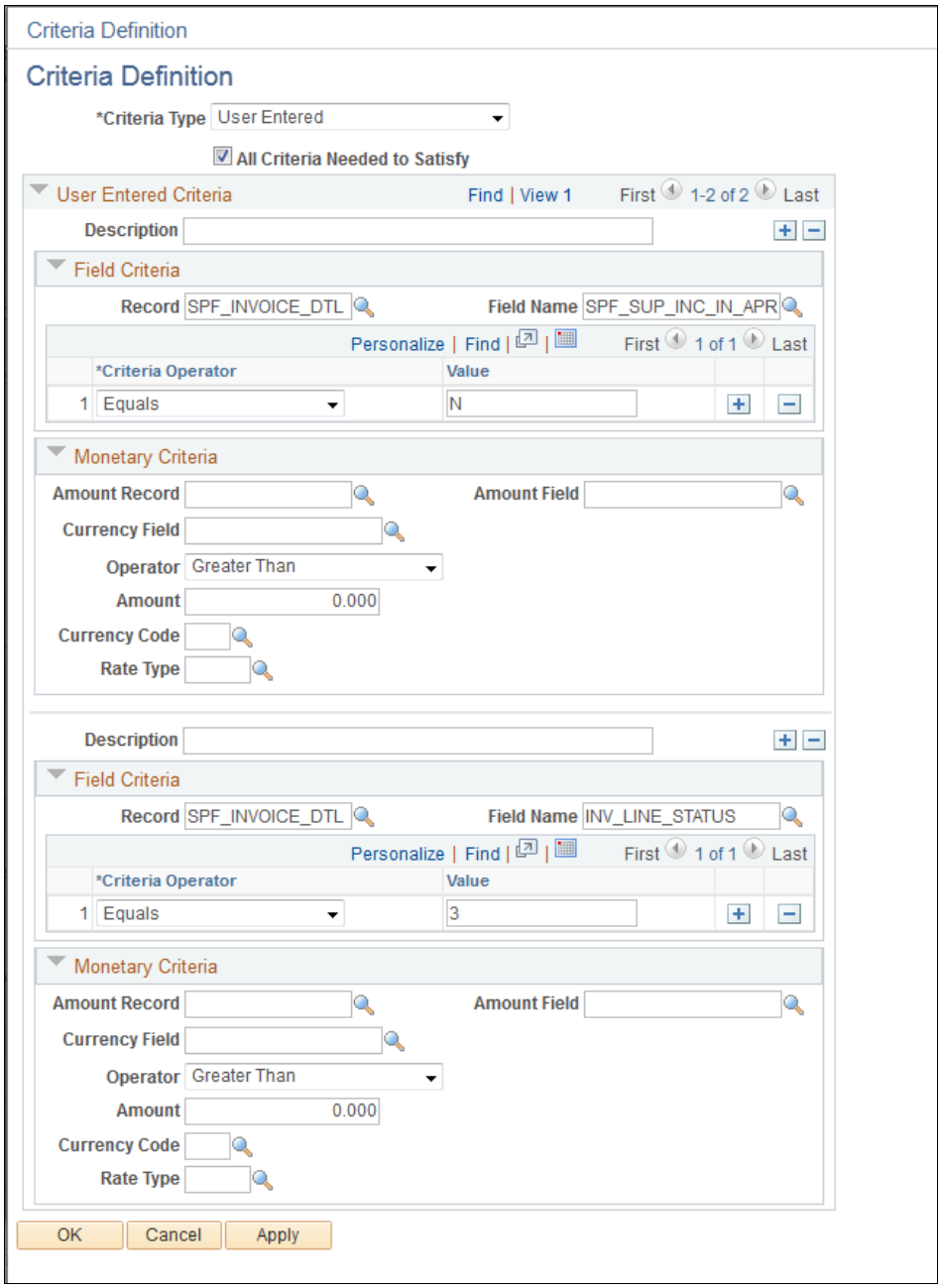
Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.



Criteria Definition page: Field criteria

This example for the "Upgrade for only Enterprise" path has the field criteria defined as follows. The first record is set to *SPF_INVOICE_DTL*, the field name is set to *SPF_SUP_INC_IN_APR*, the criteria operator is set to *Equals* and the value is set to *N*. The second record is set to *SPF_INVOICE_DTL*, the field name is set to *INV_LINE_STATUS*, the criteria operator is set to *Equals*, and the value is set to *3*.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

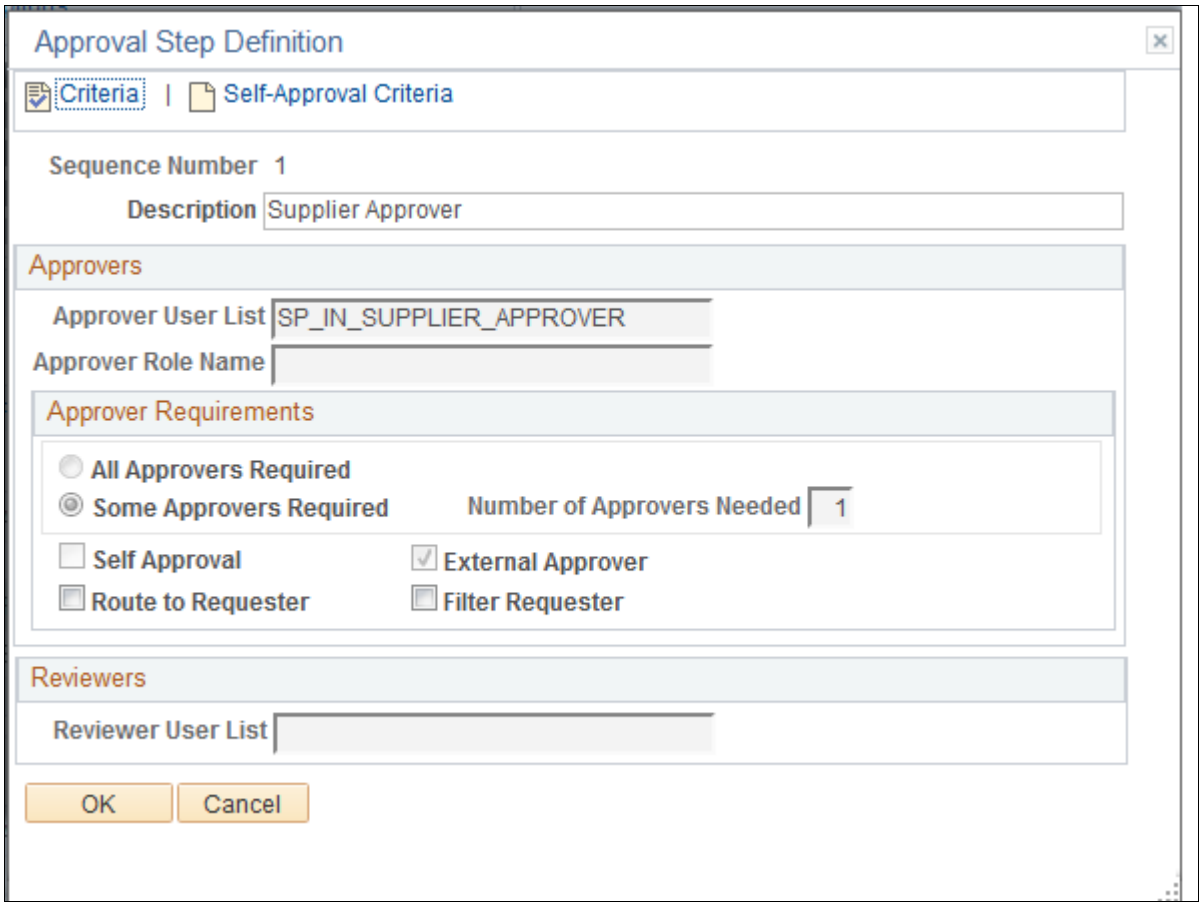


Criteria Definition page: Field criteria

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

16. Click the Details icon for each step and set up the step details, as required.

    In this example, you should select the External Approver check box on the Approval Step Definition page for the Supplier Approver step in the sPro Invoice Approvals path.



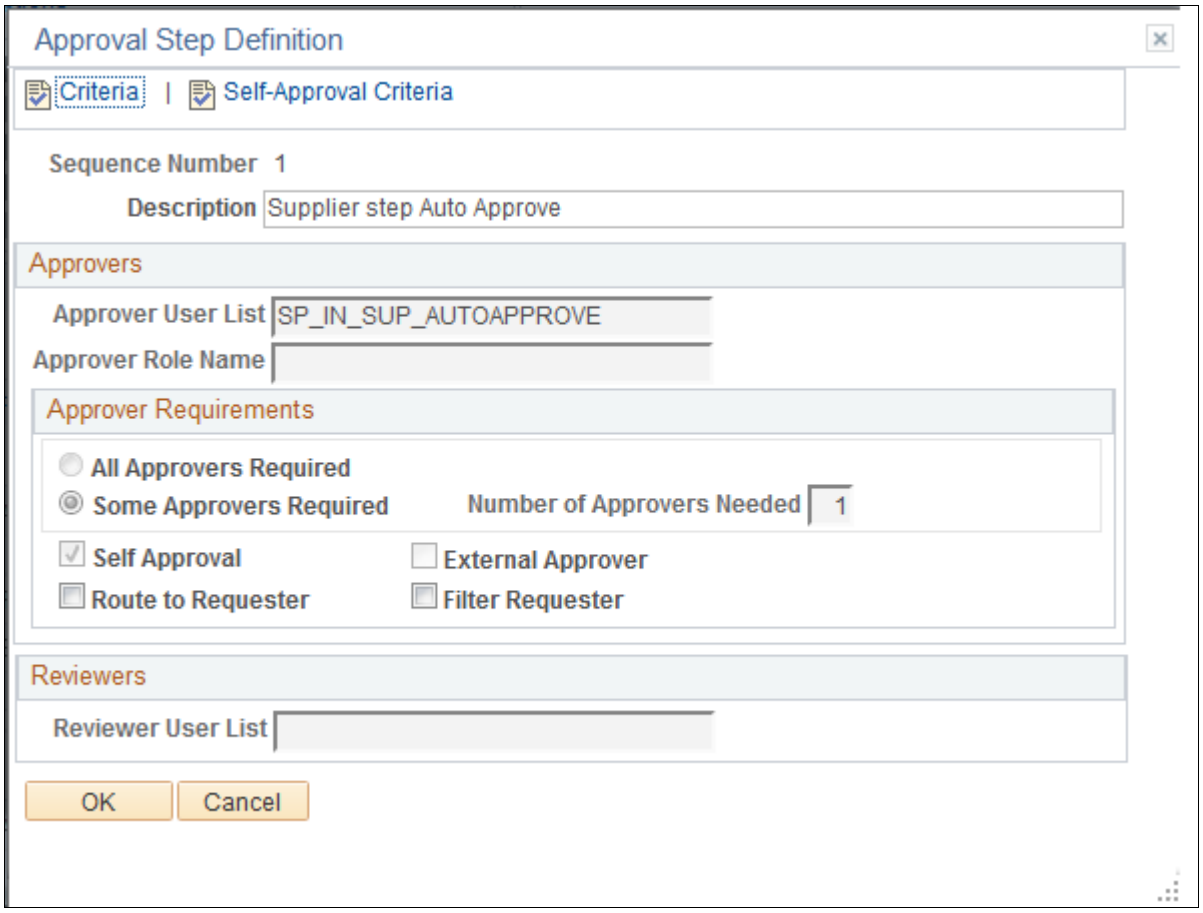
Approval Step Definition page

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

17. Click the Self-Approval Criteria link on the Approval Step Definition page to set up self-approval criteria.

    You can define field criteria or monetary criteria.

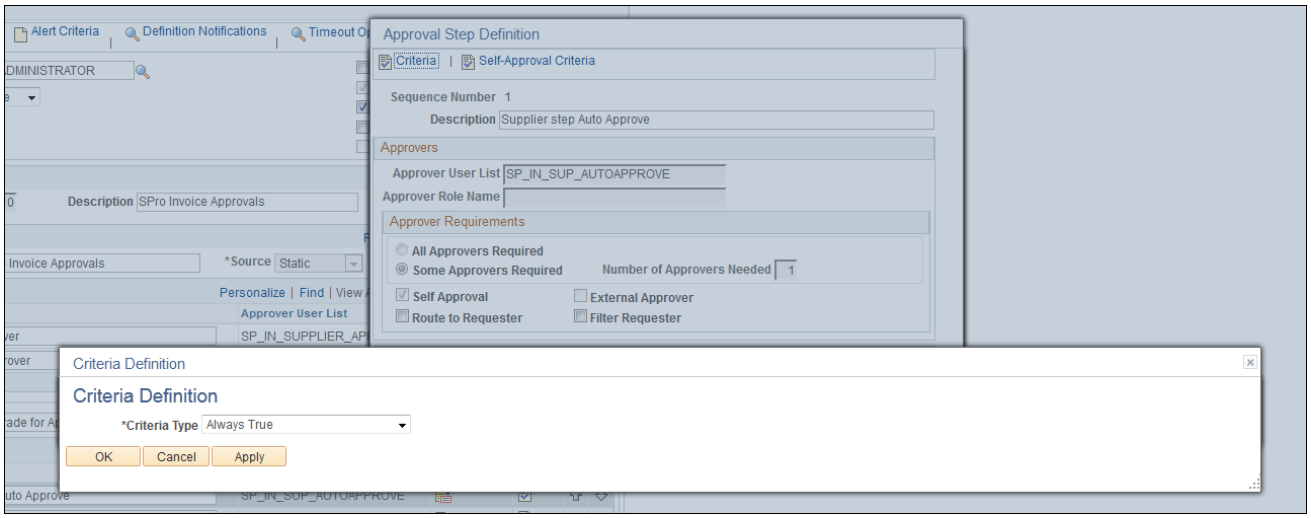
    This example shows the Self-Approval Criteria link selected on the Approval Step Definition page for the "Supplier step Auto Approve" step in the "Upgrade for Approved by Sup" path.



Approval Step Definition

    This example shows the self-approval Criteria Definition page for the "Supplier step Auto Approve" step.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.



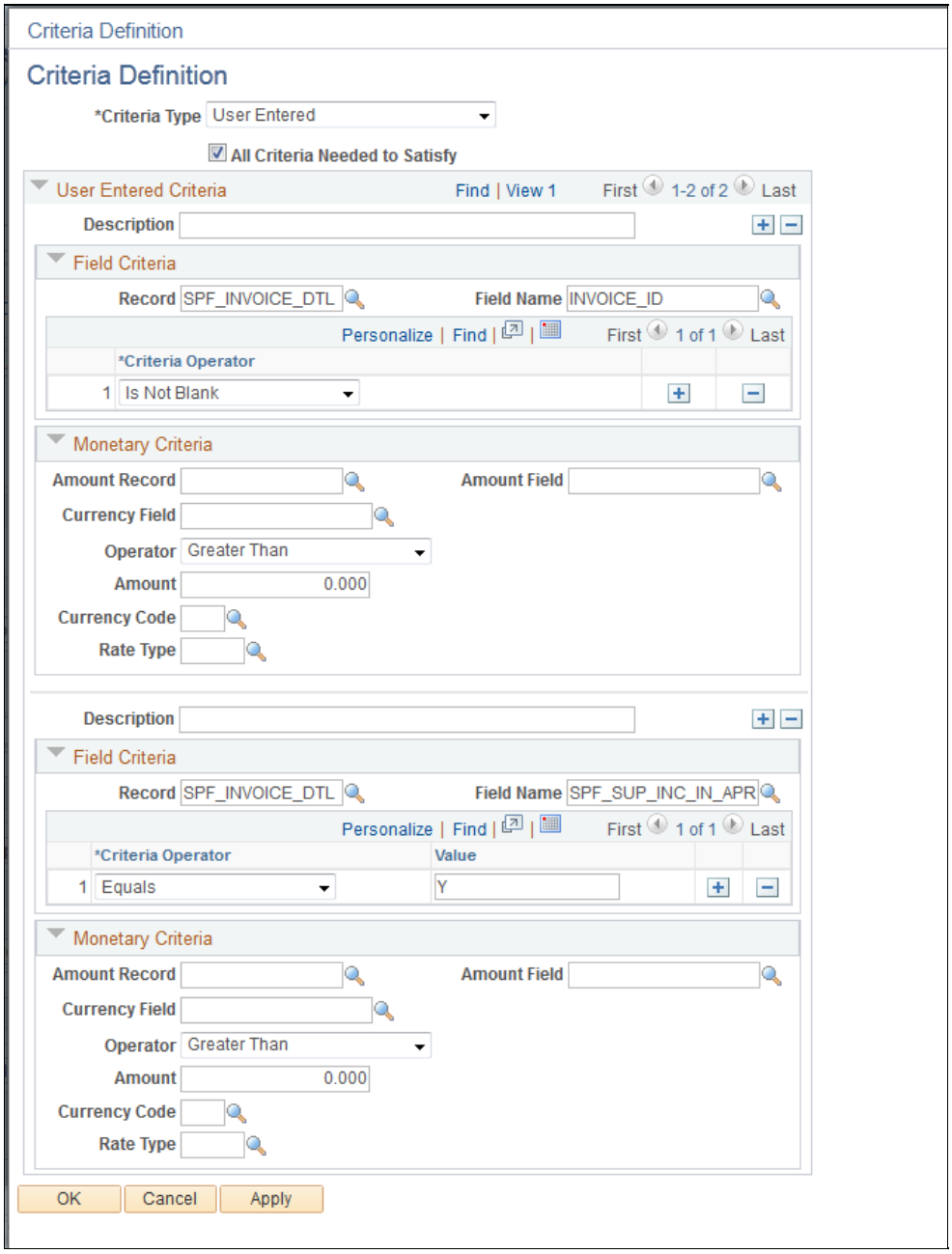
Criteria Definition page: Self-approval criteria

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

18. Click the Criteria icon for each step and set up the step criteria on the Criteria Definition page, as required.

    You can define field criteria or monetary criteria.

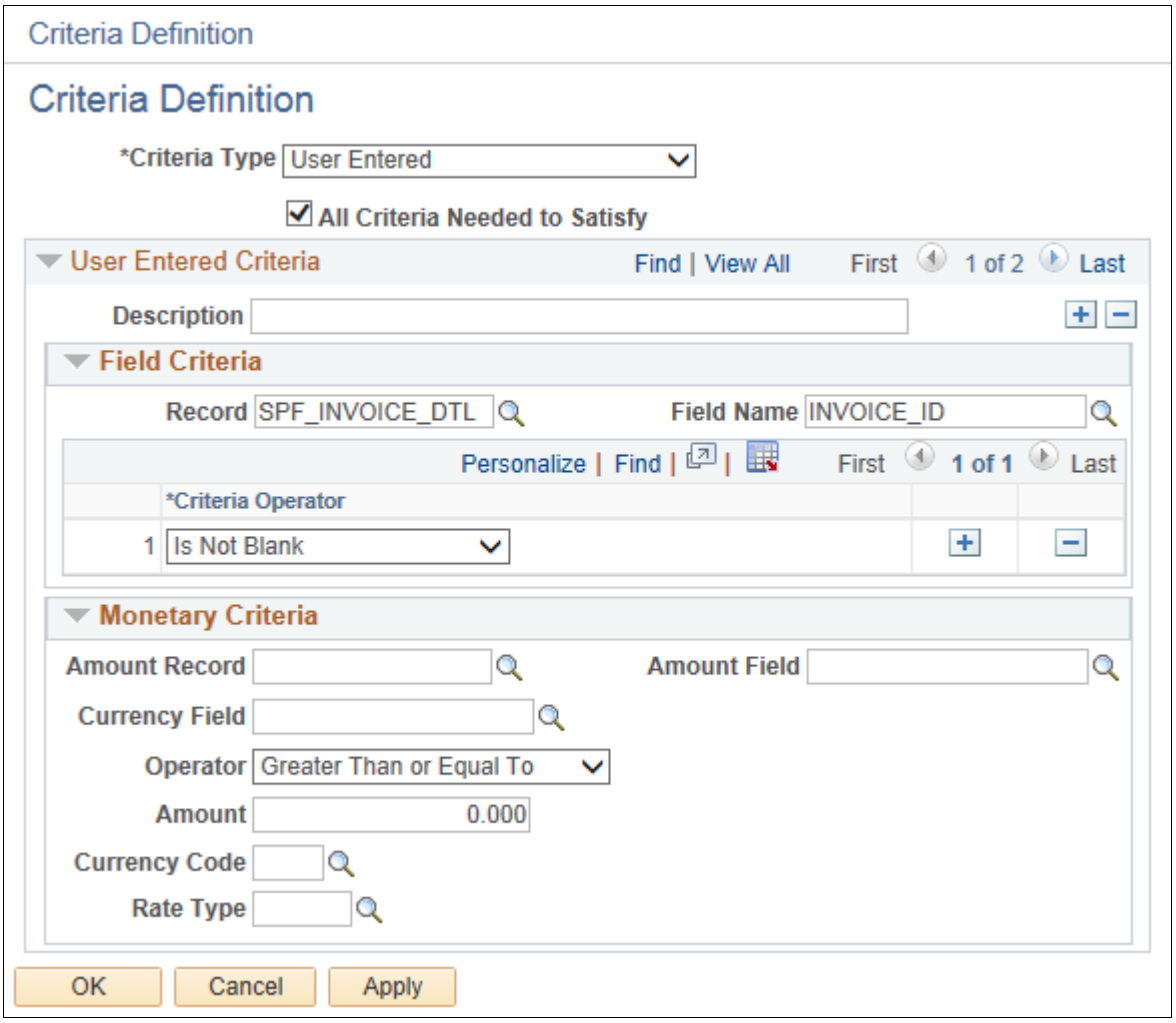
    For this example, the following field criteria should be set up for the Supplier Approver step in the SPro Invoice Approvals path. Set the first record to *SPF_INVOICE_DTL*, set the field name to *INVOICE_ID* and the criteria operator to *Is Not Blank.* Set the second record to *SPF_INVOICE_DTL*, set the field name to *SPF_SUP_INC_IN_APR*, the criteria operator to *Equals*, and the value to *Y*.



Criteria Definition page: Step criteria

This example shows the field criteria that should be set up for the Enterprise Approver step in the "Upgrade for only Enterprise" path. There will be just one field criteria record for this step. Set the record to *SPF_INVOICE_DTL*, set the field name to *INVOICE_ID* and the criteria operator to *Is Not Blank.*

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.



Criteria Definition page: Step criteria

19. Repeat steps 1 through 18 for each approval process definition that you need to set up.

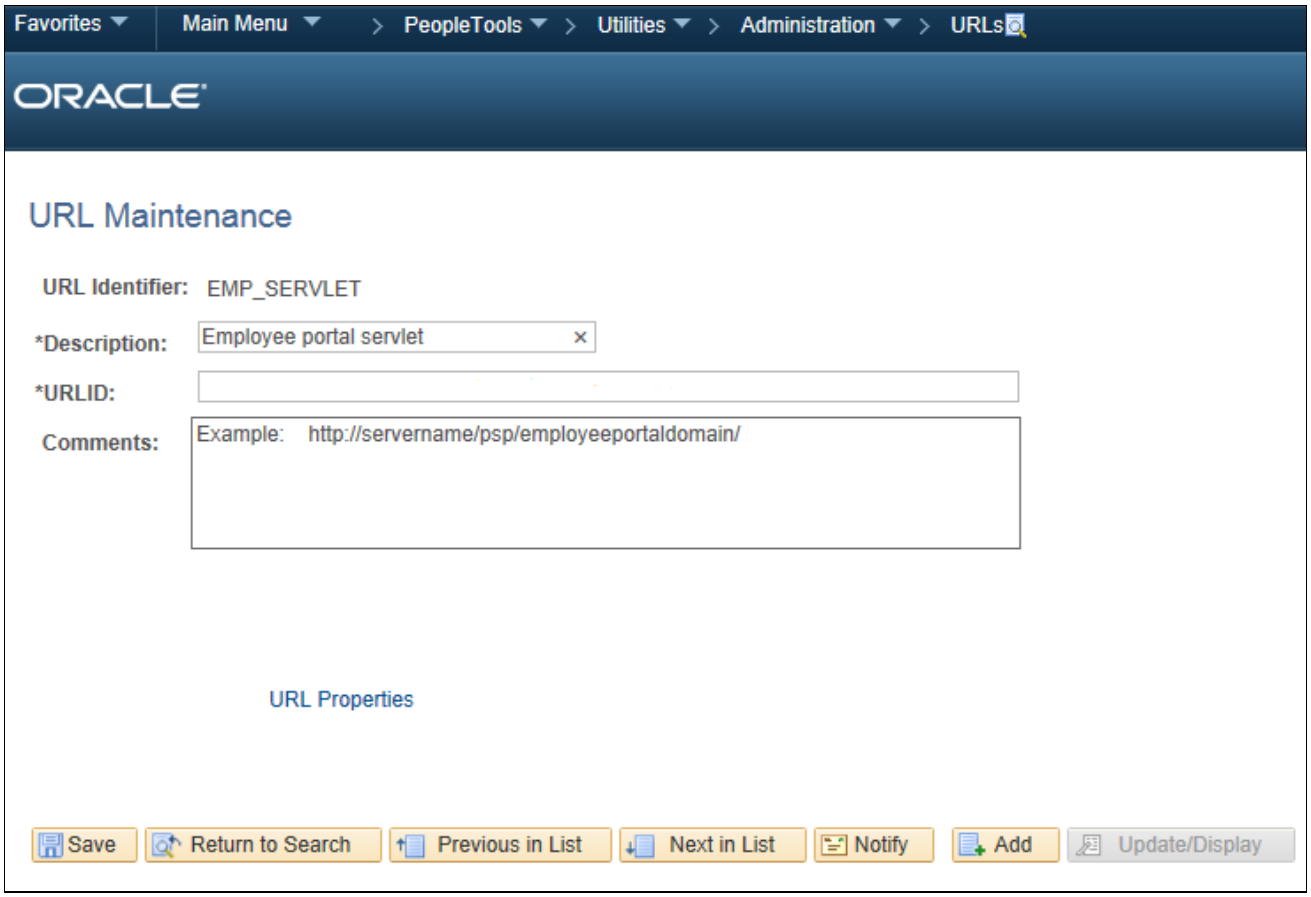
Defining the EMP_SERVLET and SUP_SERVLET URLs

To define the URLs:

1. Select PeopleTools, Utilities, Administration, URLs.
2. Select the Add a New Value tab.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

3. To define the URL variable, in the URL Identifier field, enter *EMP_SERVLET* and click Add.



URL Maintenance page

4. Enter a description and the URL.
5. Click Save.
6. Repeat steps 1 through 5 for the SUP_SERVLET URL variable.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Services Procurement	All	All

Task 8-15-4: Running the sPro Approvals Post-Upgrade Process

After the Approval Workflow Engine setup has been completed, run the sPro post-upgrade process to convert pending worklist entries for invoices to Approval Workflow Engine worklist entries. This process also archives old worklist entries.

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Upgrade, sPro Approvals Post Upgrade.
2. Run the UPG_SP_POST process.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Services Procurement	All	All

Task 8-16: Reviewing Strategic Sourcing Profile Questions

In previous PeopleSoft FSCM releases, you defined PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing profile questions individually in Bidder Registration Setup definitions with no master list. As of PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2, Bidder Registration Setup definitions have been replaced with registration templates and a profile questions master list has been introduced. You now select profile questions from the master list for each registration template. As part of the upgrade process, all existing profile questions in each of the existing Bidder Registration Setup definitions will be added to the new master list of profile questions.

If you have been using multiple Bidder Registration Setup definitions and have defined the same or similar profile questions in those Bidder Registration Setup definitions, you should review the master list of profile questions created after the upgrade to determine whether you would like to discontinue use of duplicate questions. If so, you will need to modify the registration templates to associate the desired profile questions.

To review and update profile question selection:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Procurement Options, Suppliers, Profile Questions.
2. Review the profile questions and note any duplicates.
3. If you discover any duplicates, decide which questions you want to continue to use and which you no longer want to use.
4. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Procurement Options, Suppliers, Supplier Request Templates.
5. Search for existing templates.
6. Select a template and click the Profile Questions tab.
7. Review the list of selected profile questions for the registration template.
8. If any of the selected profile questions are among those that you decided to no longer use, clear the check box for that row and select the check box for the profile question that you want to replace it.
9. Repeat steps 6 through 8 until you have reviewed all registration templates.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Strategic Sourcing	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 8-17: Preparing Treasury Setup

This section discusses:

- Rerunning Auto Position Process

Task 8-17-1: Rerunning Auto Position Process

In this step, you will rerun the Auto Position processes for all deals. This action will process every deal to calculate the cash flows, position, and accounting events, which will reflect changes to the deals during the upgrade.

To rerun the Auto Position processes:

1. Select Deal Management, Capture Deals, Deal Position Update.
2. Select the Process All Outstanding Deals option and run the process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Deal Management Risk Management	All	All

Task 8-18: Completing Contracts Setup for Revenue Recognition

In this task you complete the setup for non-cost-plus contract lines. You need to perform this task *only* if you have completed revenue processing in the chapter "Performing Pre-Upgrade Application Setup Tasks," task Preparing Contracts for Revenue Recognition, step Preparing Government Contracts.

For all upgraded non-cost-plus contract lines, you need to perform the following steps based on your business process.

To complete the setup for non-cost-plus contract lines:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Project Costing, Pricing Structure, Rate Plans.
2. Create a new rate plan for the non-cost-plus contract line with two effective dated rows.
3. Set the earlier effective dated row to the date on the existing rate set or rate plan and include the current billing rate set assigned to the contract line.

   The rate set should create billing rows.
4. Set the newer effective dated row to the date of the upgrade and then create two rate sets, one to create billing and another to create revenue.

   The revenue rate set should create *REV* rows from *BIL* rows. To do this, source transactions in the rate set should be *BIL* and target rows should be *REV*.

   a. Assign the billing type rate set *BIL* for the source transactions.

      Be sure to assign the revenue type rate set *after* the billing type rate set. The order is important.

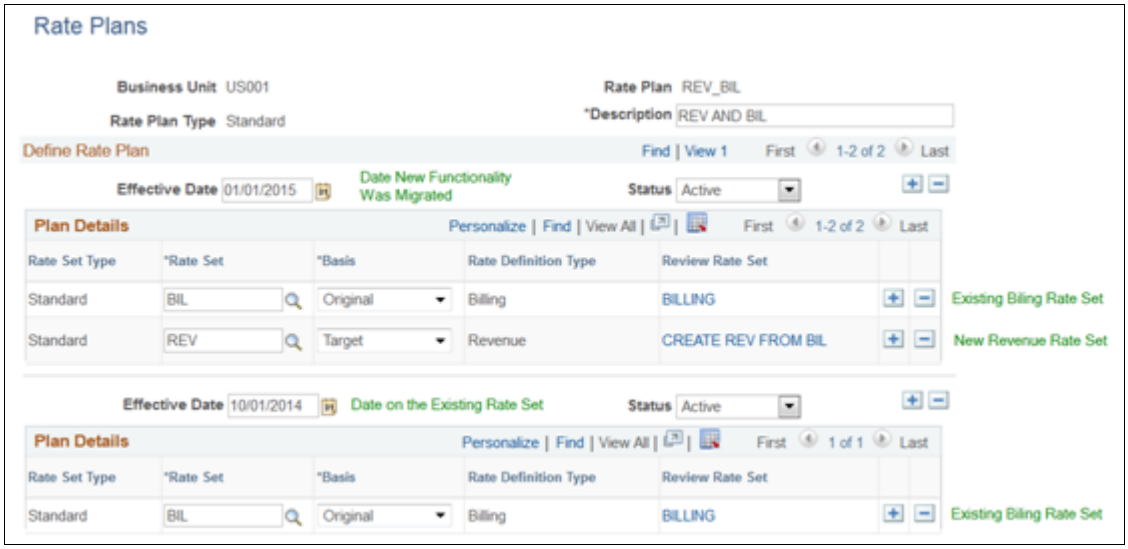
Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

b. Create a new revenue type rate set *REV* with the Basis field set to *Target* for the target rows.

The new revenue rate set will generate *REV* rows from the *BIL* rows created in the previous billing rate set.

This setup ensures that billing and revenue will be in synch going forward. This is consistent with previous functionality for non-cost-plus contract lines where the same rate/amount was used for both billing and revenue. With this approach, variance pricing on transactions dated prior to the date of the migration will create new BIL rows and these can be sent to PeopleSoft Billing. These rows will not be sent to PeopleSoft General Ledger for revenue because REV transactions now represent revenue.

This example shows a rate plan with multiple effective dated rows which will create only billing prior to the upgrade date and both billing and revenue after the upgrade:



Rate Plans page

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Contracts	All	All

Task 8-19: Completing Setup for Projects

This section discusses:

- Setting Up Analysis Type and Analysis Group
- Running Summary Refresh
- Entering the Funds Distribution Threshold Amount
- Creating a Project Compression Template

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 8-19-1: Setting Up Analysis Type and Analysis Group

Many analysis types and analysis groups are integral to project processes. The upgrade delivers any additions or changes to the required analysis types and analysis groups under the projects-owned setIDs of SHARE, MODEL and MFG. However, other setIDs were not updated because of the risk of overwriting any changes you may have made to these user-configurable variables. You will need to analyze the system-defined analysis types and analysis groups found under the SHARE setID and determine which additions or changes to migrate to any other setID that you use for projects processing.

Access these tables, using the navigation shown, to perform further analysis:

- Projects Analysis Groups – PS_PROJ_AN_GRP_TBL: Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Project Costing, Transaction Options, Analysis Groups.
- Projects Analysis Types – PS_PROJ_ANTYPE_TBL: Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Project Costing, Transaction Options, Analysis Types.
- Projects Analysis Group Mapping – PS_PROJ_AN_GRP_MAP: Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Project Costing, Transaction Options, Analysis Groups.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Project Costing	All	All

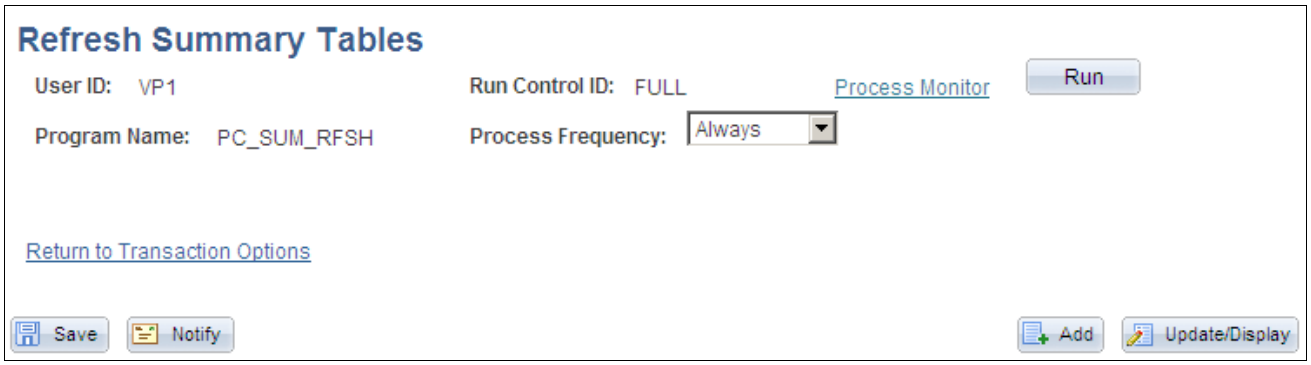
Task 8-19-2: Running Summary Refresh

To clear out any anomalous data that may be present in your system and to make sure the flexible analysis works correctly, you must run a full refresh on the summary tables.

To run summary refresh:

1. Select Project Costing, Utilities, Refresh Summary Tables.
2. Add a new run control ID, or use an existing one.

   This example shows the Refresh Summary Tables page:



   Refresh Summary Tables page

3. Click Run.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Project Costing	All	All

Task 8-19-3: Entering the Funds Distribution Threshold Amount

Understanding Threshold Amounts

As of PeopleSoft FSCM 9.1, Funds Distribution Rules have an associated threshold amount. The threshold amount on all existing Funds Distribution Rules was set to zero (0) during the upgrade. If your organization uses Funds Distribution, the threshold amount will need to be updated manually to a valid threshold value.

Determining Funds Distribution Rules

To determine whether there are any existing Funds Distribution Rules in your system:

1. Select Reporting Tools, Query, Query Manager.
2. Run the following query:

   ```
   UPG_PCZ01
   ```

3. If the query returned no rows, you can skip the remainder this step.

   If the query returned rows, complete this step.

Entering the Threshold Amount

For each Funds Distribution Rule returned by the query that you just ran in the previous step, you need to enter a threshold amount.

To enter the threshold amount:

1. Select Project Costing, Funds Distribution, Funds Distribution.
2. Access the rule for the business unit, project, and activity from the query.
3. Click the Target Link on the Funds Distribution Source page.

   The Funds Distribution Target page appears.
4. Enter the appropriate threshold amount for the rule.

   Keep in mind that if you already have some distributed amounts against this rule, you will want the threshold amount to reflect the remaining threshold for this rule.
5. Repeat steps 2 through 4 for each Funds Distribution Rule returned by the query.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Project Costing	All	All

Task 8-19-4: Creating a Project Compression Template

Understanding Project Compression Templates

The Project Compression utility has been enhanced as of PeopleSoft FSCM 9.1 to allow you to determine the level of compression. This task involves creating a compression template for the level of compression that you want to achieve and then updating your project compression run control.

If you have never used the Project Compression utility, you can skip this task.

Creating a New Project Compression Template

To create a new Project Compression template:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Project Costing, General Options, Project Compression Template.
2. Create a new template by selecting the fields that you want to retain after the Project Costing data has been summarized.

Updating Project Compression Run Controls

To update your Project Compression run controls:

1. Select Project Costing, Utilities, Compress Project Data.
2. Select a Project Compression run control.
3. Enter the name of the compression template that you created earlier.

   Compression Template is now a required field on the run control.
4. Save your updated run control.
5. Repeat steps 2 through 4 for each Project Compression run control.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Project Costing	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 8-20: Setting Resource Management

This section discusses:

- Understanding Setting Resource Management
- Loading Holidays

Understanding Setting Resource Management

If you do not license Oracle's PeopleSoft Resource Management, you can skip this task.

Note. To complete this task, you need to use PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture. If you do not have your PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture environment established for this upgrade pass, the task can be postponed until you have established your PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture environment. You will need to complete this task for your functional testing as well as the Move to Production pass.

Task 8-20-1: Loading Holidays

In previous releases of PeopleSoft Resource Management, when the holidays process ran it created holiday entries in the resource calendar with a TASK_TYPE of *HOLIDAY.* In the new release, a new TASK_TYPE of *SCHEDULED_HOLIDAY* has been introduced. You must run the Load Holidays process at the end of the upgrade to properly assign holidays to the correct task category.

This step deletes all calendar entries where the task type is set to *HOLIDAY* for the future date and creates new entries in the calendar with new task type as *SCHEDULED_HOLIDAY.*

To run the Load Holiday process:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Resources Data, Load Holidays.
2. Add a new run control ID.
3. Click Save.
4. Click the Run button to access the Process Scheduler Request page.
5. Select the appropriate server name and click OK to run the process.
6. Check the Process Monitor to verify that the process ran to completion.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Resource Management	All	All

Task 8-21: Completing Staffing Front Office Setup

It is important to verify PeopleSoft Staffing Front Office search configurations after the upgrade and reapply any customizations that you may have had prior to the upgrade.

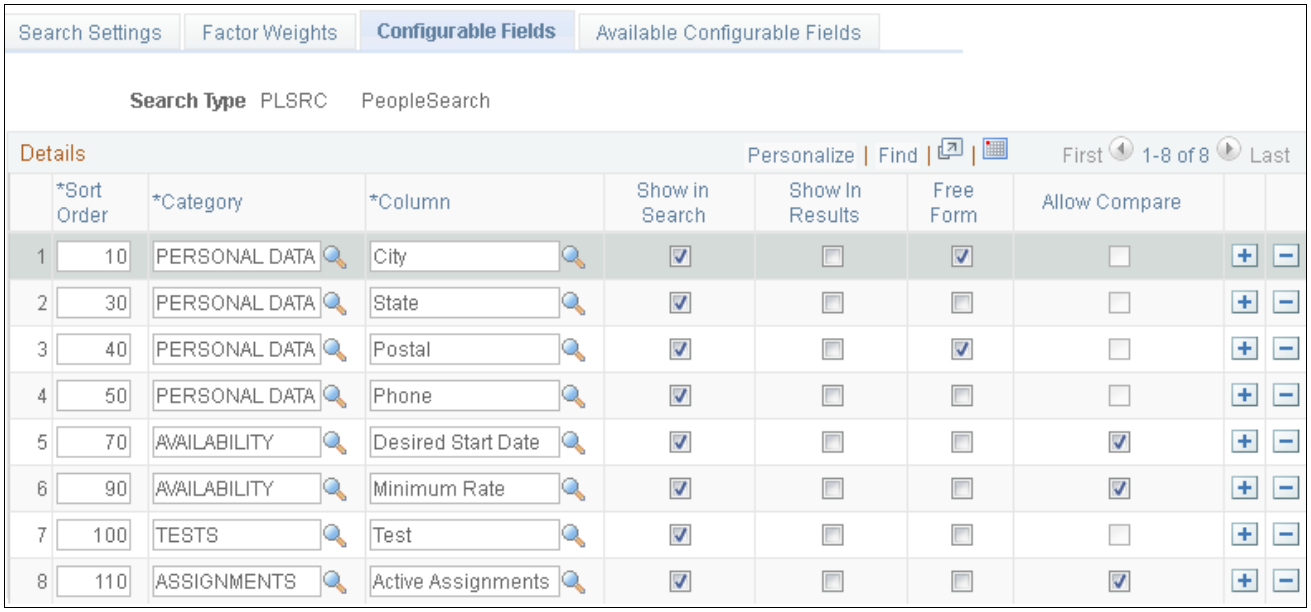
Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Note. Complete this task only if you license PeopleSoft Staffing Front Office. If you do not have PeopleSoft Staffing Front Office, you can skip this task.

To review search configurations:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Resource Search, Search Configuration.
2. Select any configuration that needs to be reviewed.

   The following example shows the Configurable Fields page.



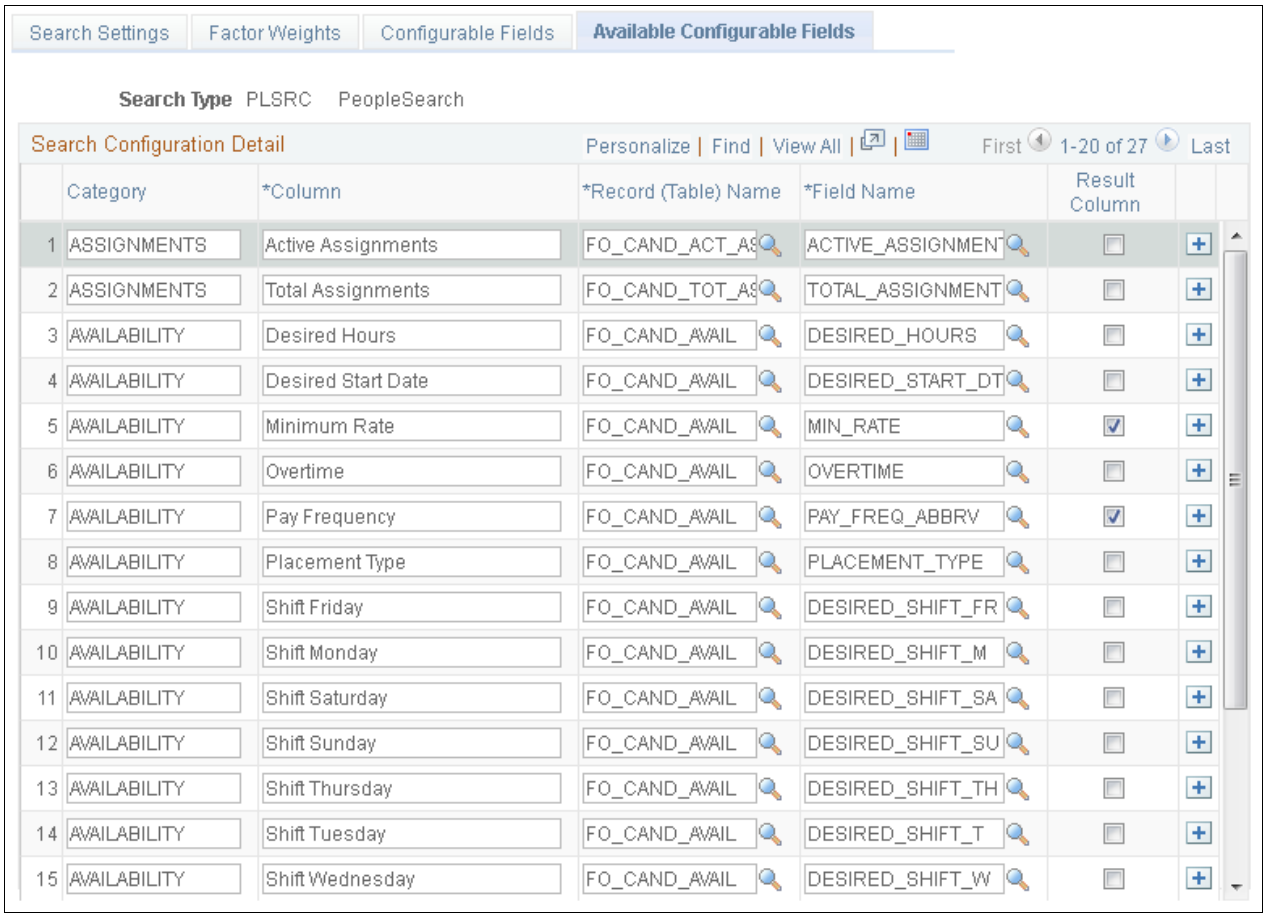
Configurable Fields page

3. If you have added or changed any column values on the Configurable Fields page that don't exist in the delivered system data configuration, configure them for Oracle Secure Enterprise Search (SES) in the PeopleSoft Search Framework as follows:

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

a. If the column already exists on the Available Configurable Fields page as delivered system data, enable the corresponding search attribute on the search definition and redeploy it.

The following example shows the Available Configurable Fields page.



Available Configurable Fields page

b. If you have added a new column to the delivered system data on the Available Configurable Fields page, first modify or create a new query, then attach any new queries to the connected query, enable the new search attributes on the search definition, and redeploy it.

See the online product documentation for PeopleTools: PeopleSoft Search Technology for your new release for information about the PeopleSoft Search Framework.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Staffing Front Office	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 8-22: Performing Payables Setup

This section discusses:

- Understanding Payables Setup
- Setting Definitions Terms and Templates
- Running the Matching Process
- Verifying Procurement Withholding ChartFields
- Resaving Voucher Build Codes
- Updating VAT Basis Amount Fields

Understanding Payables Setup

In this task you perform setup tasks to configure Payables.

Note that the upgrade data conversion task has updated the Pay Cycle Report Output option from *C* (Crystal Check) to *X* (BI Publisher) for all pre-existing pay cycles.

Task 8-22-1: Setting Definitions Terms and Templates

In this step, you set up accounting entry templates, assigning account numbers to all templates.

The following new account types were loaded in as part of the upgrade project:

- Payables Period End Accruals
- Expense Period End Accruals
- Rounding Suspense for Foreign (RSAF)

You must assign an account number for each type for *all* of your Accounting Entry templates.

To set up accounting entry templates:

1. If you need to define new accounts, select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Design ChartFields, Define Values, ChartField Values, Account.

   Add your new accounts for each new accounting type: Payables Period End Accruals and Expense Period End Accruals.

2. To add the accounts to the templates, select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Accounting Entry Template, Templates.
   a. Enter a setID and click Search.
   b. Select an Accounting template.

      The Accounting Entry Template page appears.
   c. Add an account and other ChartField values, if needed, to the new accounting types.

Note. You must make your changes in Correct History mode for the new account types to appear on the page.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Payables eSettlements	All	All

Task 8-22-2: Running the Matching Process

To view the existing vouchers that are currently in *Exception* or *Overridden* status on the Matching Workbench, you need to run the Matching process against those vouchers. After you set up the match rules and document association rules, you should run the Matching process to pick up all the vouchers that are currently in *Ready, Exception,* or *Overridden* status. After the Matching process runs successfully, you can view vouchers on the Matching Workbench component. You must run the Matching process for all the business units.

To run the Matching process:

1. Select Accounts Payable, Batch Processes, Vouchers, Matching.
2. Add a new run control.
3. Enter a description.
4. Set the Match action to *Matching.*
5. From the Options drop-down list box, select *All Business Units.*

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Payables eSettlements	All	All

Task 8-22-3: Verifying Procurement Withholding ChartFields

During the upgrade, new setup tables were populated as a result of enhancements to Withholding/1099. The data that populated the tables came from the Withhold Entity page. You must check the Withholding ChartFields defined under the Procurement Control to ensure that the tableset sharing is the same. If it is not, then you must return to Procurement Control and change the ChartField.

To verify the Withholding ChartFields for a business unit:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Procurement, Procurement Control.
2. Select the business unit.
3. Click Search or Enter.

   The General Controls page appears.
4. Select the Withholding tab.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

5. Select the ChartFields link for each entity.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Payables eSettlements	All	All

Task 8-22-4: Resaving Voucher Build Codes

In this step, you regenerate the fields VCHR_BLD_RECV.BLD_CLAUSE1 and VCHR_BLD_RECV.BLD_CLAUSE_LONG.

To resave the voucher build codes:

1. Run the SQL command below in order to list the voucher build codes that need to be resaved.

```
SELECT VBC.SETID, VBC.VCHR_BLD_CODE
FROM PS_VCHR_BLD_CODE VBC
WHERE EXISTS (SELECT 'X'
        FROM PS_VCHR_BLD_RECV RECV
        WHERE RECV.SETID=VBC.SETID
        AND RECV.VCHR_BLD_CODE=VBC.VCHR_BLD_CODE
        AND RECV.RECV_DOC_REF_OPT='P')
```

An example is shown below:

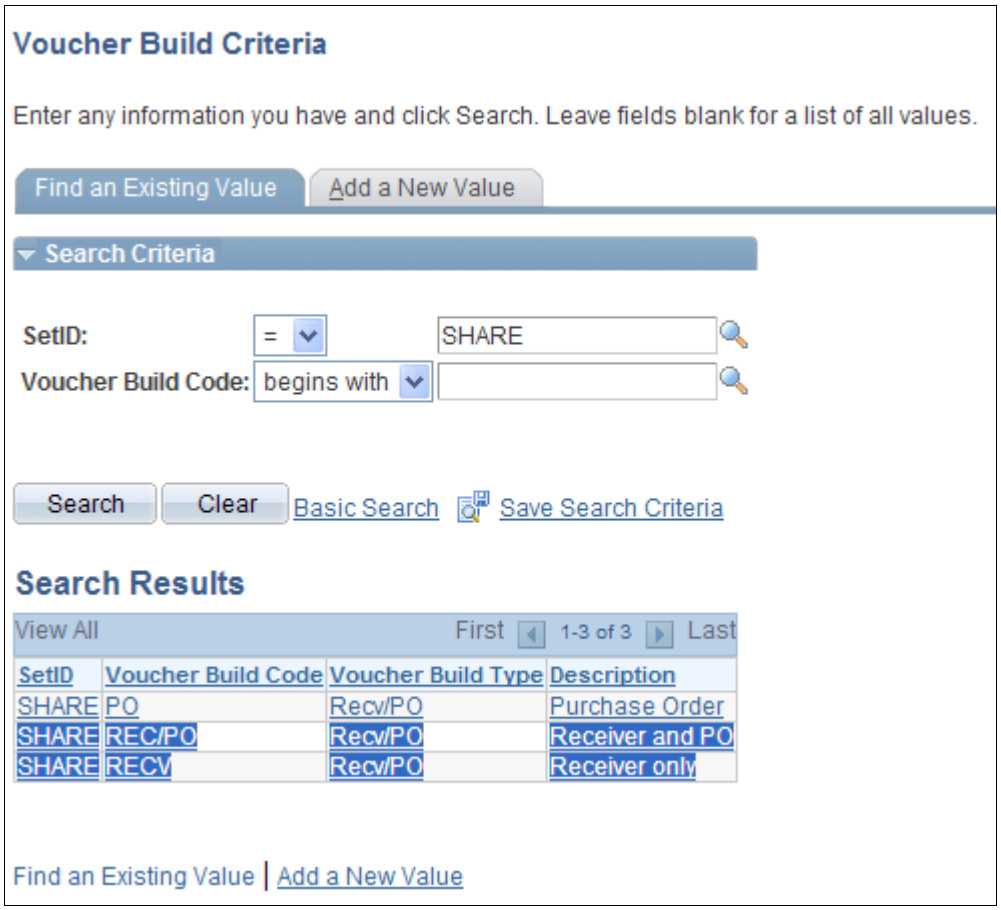
```
SETID VCHR_BLD_CODE
----- -------------
SHARE REC/PO
SHARE RECV
```

Voucher Build Codes Example

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

2. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Procurement Options, Vouchers, Voucher Build Criteria.

   The Voucher Build Criteria search page appears.

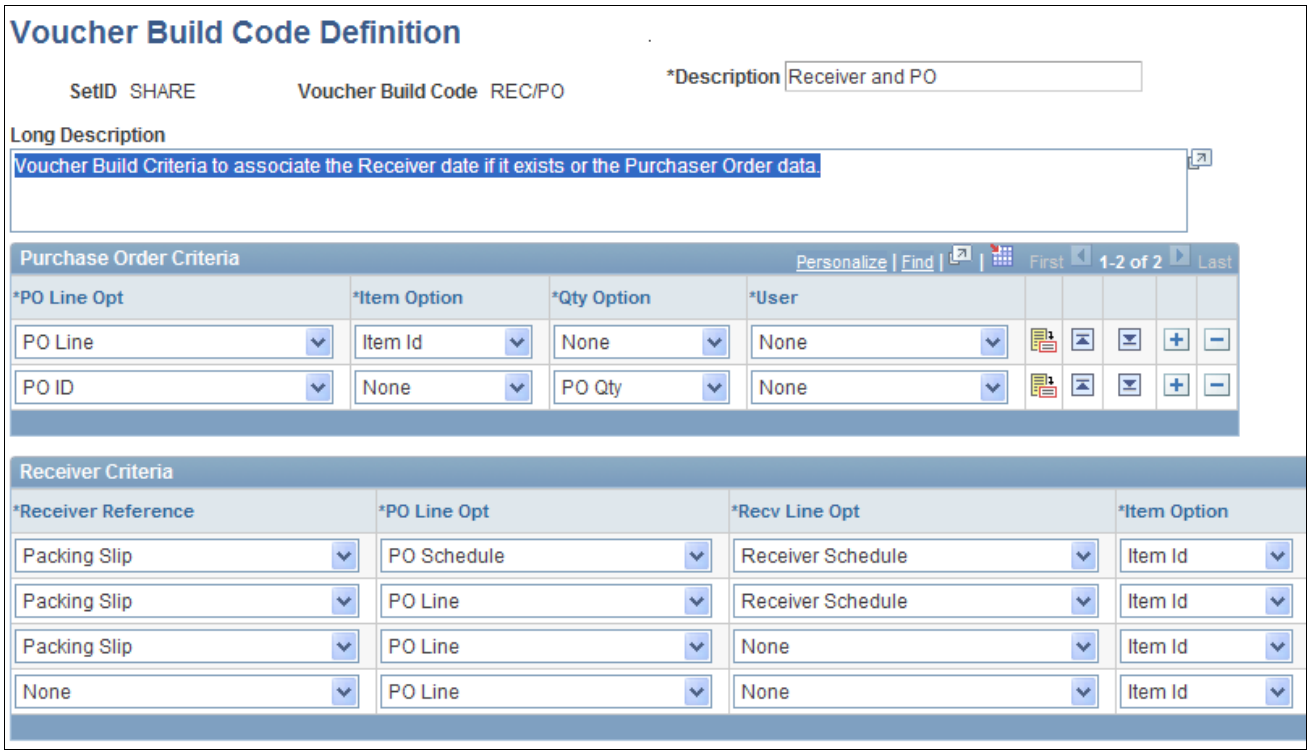


Voucher Build Criteria search page

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

3. Enter values in the setID and Voucher Build Code fields for one of the voucher build codes on the list generated in step 1, click Search, and open the Voucher Build Code Definition.

   The following example shows the Voucher Build Code Definition page:



Voucher Build Code Definition

Note. Not all page elements are visible on this page. Depending on the page arrangement, you see additional elements by scrolling either vertically or horizontally.

---

4. Change something in the Long Description field.
5. Save the page.
6. Repeat steps 3 through 5 for each voucher build code listed in step 1.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Payables eSettlements	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 8-22-5: Updating VAT Basis Amount Fields

The VAT basis amount fields on voucher tables are used for VAT reporting, even for vouchers with lines set as VAT exempt. In this step, you determine whether you have any VAT-exempt vouchers with no amount in the VAT basis amount fields. You can then update the VAT basis amount fields for these vouchers based on your needs.

To update VAT basis amount fields:

1. Run the following SQL command in order to list the vouchers that have the VAT applicability option set to *Exempt* and have no amounts in the VAT basis amount fields:

```
SELECT DISTINCT DL.BUSINESS_UNIT, DL.VOUCHER_ID, DL.VOUCHER_LINE_NUM
 FROM PS_DISTRIB_LINE DL, PS_VOUCHER_LINE VL
WHERE DL.BUSINESS_UNIT = VL.BUSINESS_UNIT
AND DL.VOUCHER_ID = VL.VOUCHER_ID
AND DL.VOUCHER_LINE_NUM = VL.VOUCHER_LINE_NUM
AND VL.VAT_APPLICABILITY = 'E'
AND DL.VAT_BASIS_AMT = 0 AND DL.VAT_BASIS_AMT_BSE = 0
```

2. If any vouchers were listed in the previous step, manually run the Application Engine program DCAP21693599 to update the VAT basis amount fields on the VOUCHER, DISTRIB_LINE, VCHR_ACCTG_LINE, and VAT_TXN_TBL tables for these vouchers.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Payables	All	All

Task 8-23: Completing Receivables Changes

This section discusses:

- Running the Customer Follow-Up Query
- Adding a Cash Control Journal Generator Template
- Updating Existing Conversations

Note. If you do not have PeopleSoft Receivables, you can skip this task.

Task 8-23-1: Running the Customer Follow-Up Query

The new customer conversation functionality requires you to provide a business unit when creating follow-up letters. In this step, you run a query to determine which operators need to update their existing run controls for conversation follow-up letters. The query should be used to notify users that they should update the run control with the business units that they need to process when creating follow-up letters. As the cleanup effort continues, the query can be run as needed to identify which operators and run controls have not been updated.

To run the UPG_ARU10 query:

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

1. Select Reporting Tools, Query, Query Viewer.
2. Run the following query:

   `UPG_ARU10`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	Receivables	All	All

Task 8-23-2: Adding a Cash Control Journal Generator Template

If you are a PeopleSoft Receivables customer running Cash Clearing, a new journal generator template must be created in order to journalize cash clearing entries. For information on how to set up a journal generator template, see the reference below. A cash clearing template for PeopleSoft Receivables is delivered in demo data and can be referred to when setting up the new journal generator template.

See the online product documentation for PeopleSoft FSCM: Receivables for your new release.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	Receivables	All	All

Task 8-23-3: Updating Existing Conversations

In the new PeopleSoft FSCM release, customer conversations have been enhanced to group conversations by business unit. This allows AR Receivable specialists to create follow-up letters by business unit.

Earlier in the upgrade, all existing conversations with follow-up letters were created. If there is a need to create a follow-up letter from an existing conversation, a business unit value *must* be entered on the conversation before creating the letter. When the business unit field is saved, it is automatically populated with the user's default business unit that appears on the User Preferences page. If the user's default business unit is different than the business unit of the customer conversation, you can update the User Preferences page with the correct business unit.

To update the default business unit for an operator:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, User Preferences, Define User Preferences.
2. Select the user that will access the conversation.
3. Select the Overall Preferences link.
4. Select the business unit to be entered on the conversation.
5. Save the page.

To update an existing conversation:

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

1. Select Customers, Conversations, Update Conversations.
2. Select a customer conversation.
3. Change the status to *Open.*
4. Save the page.

Note. In the new PeopleSoft FSCM release, all conversations require a contact ID. Conversations that are updated will require you to select a contact ID for the conversation. Click the Edit Entry button on the Conversation Entries scroll to select a valid contact ID.

5. After the conversation has been updated with the correct business unit, the default business unit on the User Preferences page can be changed back to its original value.
6. If this procedure cannot be implemented, you can update the conversation records with a SQL script.

   For a reference, the following records should be updated with the desired business unit value:

   ```
   CUST_CONVER.BUSINESS_UNIT

   CUST_CONVER_LNG.BUSINESS_UNIT

   CUST_CONVER_ATT.BUSINESS_UNIT

   CUST_CONVER_DTL.BUSINESS_UNIT

   CUST_CONVER_HDR.BUSINESS_UNIT

   CUS_CNV_HDR_LNG.BUSINESS_UNIT
   ```

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	Receivables	All	All

Task 8-24: Updating eSettlements

This section discusses:

- Validating Buyer Registration
- Validating Agreement Registration

Task 8-24-1: Validating Buyer Registration

Follow the steps in the procedure below to validate the buyer registration payment method assignment.

To validate the buyer registration payment method assignment:

1. Select eSettlements, Buyer Information, Review Buyer Details.
2. Select the buyer that you want to review.
3. Review the bank data on the Bank Information tab and ensure that the payment method is correct.

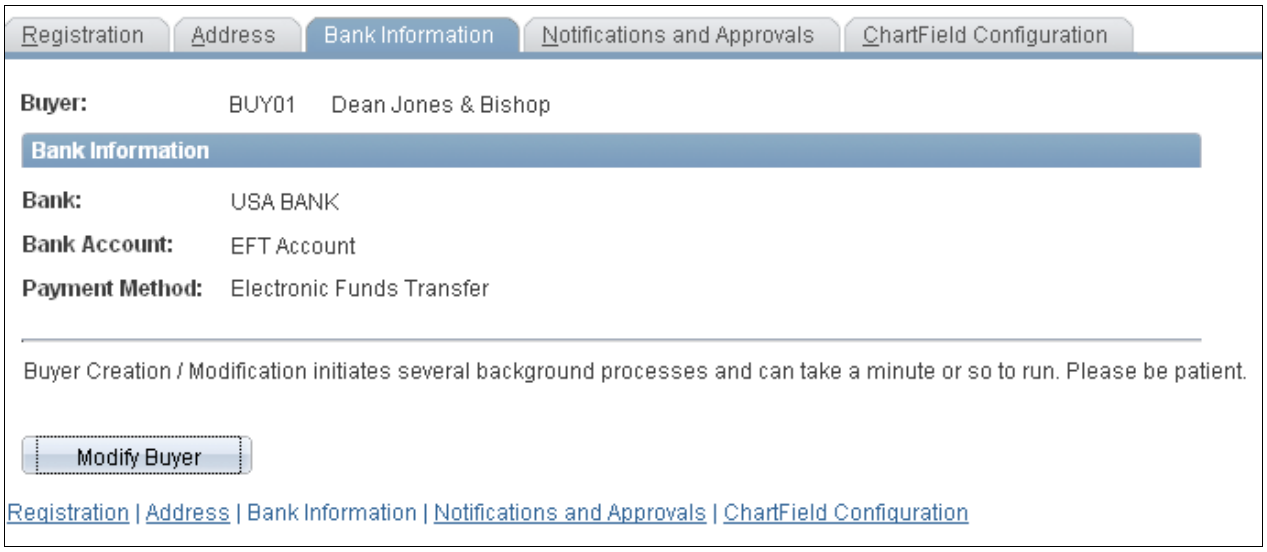
Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

4. If the payment method of the Bank Information tab needs to be corrected, then in the BSP model, select the correct payment method on the Buyer Information page, Bank Information tab. In the BD model, navigate to the Payables Business Unit Options, for the buyer, and select the correct payment method on the Payment Options page.
5. If the payment method value that you want does not appear in the drop-down list box, then the payment method is not valid for this particular bank account.

   To address this problem, follow these steps:

   a. Go to the bank setup pages and add the desired payment method to the bank account.

   b. Return to the Bank Information tab and assign the new payment method to the buyer.



Buyer Information page: Bank Information tab

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	eSettlements	All	All

Task 8-24-2: Validating Agreement Registration

In this step, you review and validate the buyer Agreement Registration payment method assignment.

To validate the Agreement Registration payment method assignment:

1. Select eSettlements, Buyer Information, Review Agreement Details.
2. Select the agreement that you want to review.

   Note. The user profile of your current user ID must have the Buyer Administration Role type assigned to one of its roles and the proper security for all buyers to access agreements.

3. Review the bank data on the Buyer tab and ensure that the payment method is correct.
4. If the payment method is not correct, correct the payment method now.

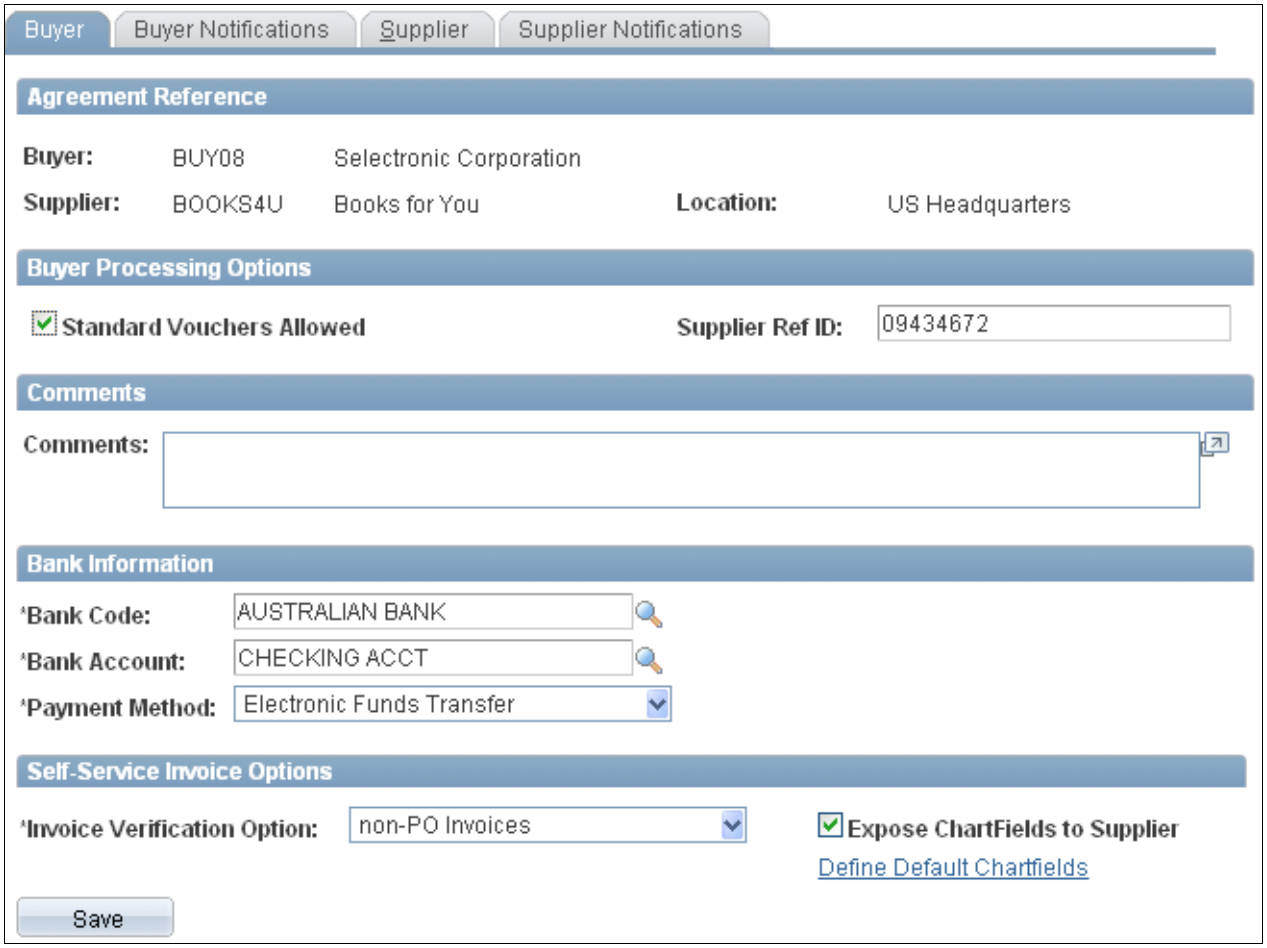
Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

5. If the payment method value that you want does not show up in the drop-down list box, then the payment method is not valid for this particular bank account.

   To address this problem, follow these steps:

   a. Go to the bank setup pages and add the desired payment method to the bank account.

   b. Return to the Buyer tab and assign the new payment method to the buyer.



Buyer Information page: Buyer tab

See the online product documentation for PeopleSoft FSCM: eSettlements for your new release.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	eSettlements	All	All

Task 8-25: Updating the General Ledger

This section discusses:

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

- Understanding the General Ledger
- Defining Closing Process Groups

Understanding the General Ledger

This task assists you in updating PeopleSoft General Ledger. If you have not licensed PeopleSoft General Ledger, you can skip this task.

Task 8-25-1: Defining Closing Process Groups

This section discusses:

- Understanding Closing Process Groups
- Assigning Closing Rules to Closing Process Groups
- Combining Closing Rules in a Closing Process Group

Understanding Closing Process Groups

In the new PeopleSoft FSCM release, closing process groups were introduced to facilitate closing for some countries that require additional steps and entries. You need to create a closing process group for each closing rule or combination of existing closing rules. If you do not need to combine closing rules, follow the steps in Assigning Closing Rules to Closing Process Groups. If you want to combine closing rules in a closing process group, follow the steps in Combining Closing Rules in a Closing Process Group.

Assigning Closing Rules to Closing Process Groups

To assign closing rules to closing process groups without combining closing rules:

1. Select General Ledger, Close Ledgers, Closing Rules.
2. Select one of your existing closing rules.
3. In the Closing Options tab, click the Create Closing Group link.
4. Enter the closing group name.
5. Repeat steps 1 through 4 until all active closing rules have been assigned to a closing process group.

Combining Closing Rules in a Closing Process Group

To combine closing rules in a closing process group:

1. Select General Ledger, Close Ledgers, Closing Process Group.
2. Add a new closing process group.
3. Enter the closing rules in the Closing Group Steps grid.
4. Repeat steps 1 through 3 until all active closing rules have been assigned to a closing process group.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	General Ledger	All	All

Task 8-26: Setting VAT Processing

This section discusses:

- Updating VAT Entity Report Options

Task 8-26-1: Updating VAT Entity Report Options

In the new PeopleSoft FSCM release, a new VAT process has been added that allows you to create an XML file which may be submitted to HM Revenue and Customs for UK EC Sales List reporting. You run this process from the existing VAT Return and Report run control component. However, before you can run this process for any given VAT Entity, you must link the process to the VAT entity.

To link the VAT process to the VAT entity:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Entity.
2. For each VAT entity registered in the UK, for the UK registration, complete the following steps:
   a. Select the VAT Report Details link.
   b. In the VAT Reports scroll area, click the plus (+) button to add a new row.
   c. For the new row, select *Application Engine* for Process Type.
   d. Select *LC_ESL_XML* for the process name.
   e. Click OK to return to the main VAT Entity page.
3. Click Save.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 8-27: Configuring Inventory

In this task you define a customer ID to be used on return to vendor (RTV) stock requests. This RTV customer ID is a placeholder that enables you to ship returned stock to your vendors without having to define each of them as customers on the customer table. When a material stock request (MSR) is created, the customer ID fields default to the RTV customer ID, the name of the vendor (from the RTV transaction) appears in the customer name fields, and the vendor address appears in the IN_DEMAND_ADDR record as an override to the stock request.

To define the default RTV customer:

1. Select Customers, Customer Information, General Information, General Info.
2. On the Customer Information-General Information page, define a new ship-to customer.

   The customer ID should be easily identified as a dummy ID for RTV, such as, RTVID.
3. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Install, Installation Options, Inventory.
4. On the Installation Options-Inventory page, enter the customer ID that you created in step 2 in the Default RTV Customer ID field.

   If the default RTV customer ID has not been defined, an error will be displayed when you save the Express Issue transaction created against RTV in PeopleSoft Inventory.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Inventory	All	All

Task 8-28: Configuring Asset Management

You need to allocate periods for every calendar used for depreciation calculation. In this task, you run the Period Allocation process.

To run the Period Allocation process:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Asset Management, Depreciation, Period Allocation.
2. Add a new Run Control ID.
3. Select the appropriate setID and corresponding calendar ID.
4. Click Save and then click Run to run the process.
5. After the process runs to completion, ensure that the run status displays *Success* and the distribution status displays *Posted.*
6. Repeat steps 1 through 5 until all the calendars used in the system are processed.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Asset Management	All	All

Task 8-29: Setting Up WorkCenters

To take advantage of the new WorkCenter functionality, you need to set up the product WorkCenter. The WorkCenters are delivered with the pagelets but with no links. You can configure the links content specifically to your needs.

You configure the WorkCenters using the components in Enterprise Components, WorkCenter/Dashboards.

For more information about setting up your WorkCenters, see the product documentation for PeopleSoft FSCM: Application Fundamentals for your new release.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	Payables Receivables Billing Purchasing Inventory Contracts Staffing Front Office General Ledger Project Costing	All	All

Task 8-30: Reviewing Integration with Demand Management

In this task, you review the integration of PeopleSoft SCM with Oracle's Demantra Demand Management. As of PeopleSoft FSCM 9.2, changes were made to the Define Export Specification page.

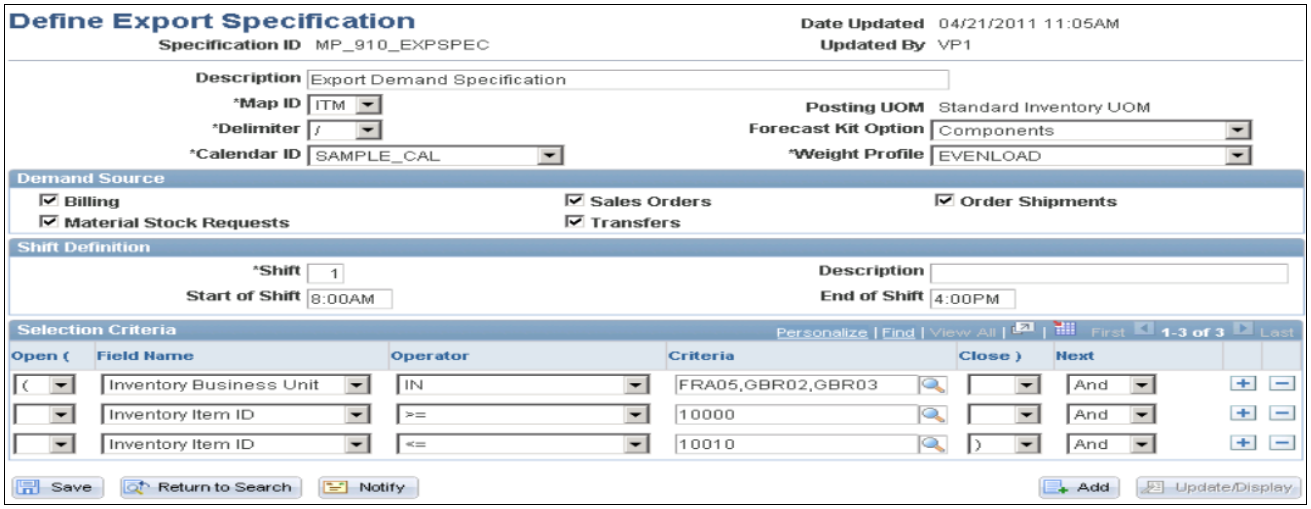
To review the Define Export Specification page:

1. Select SCM Integrations, Advanced Planning, Demantra, Define Export Specifications.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

2. Select an export specification and verify that the Start of Shift and End of Shift fields contain values.

   An example of the Define Export Specification page is shown below.



Define Export Specification page

3. Repeat step 2 for all of the export specifications that were upgraded.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Inventory	All	All

Task 8-31: Configuring AP BU Mapping in Lease Administration

This step is required to enable the integration to PeopleSoft Accounts Payable for all lease payments originating from PeopleSoft Lease Administration. You need to map the correct Accounts Payable business unit for each of the existing Lease Administration business units. The upgrade process has changed the General Ledger business unit mapping for the Lease Administration business units. In this step, you review and update the Accounts Payable business unit on the Lease Administration business unit, according to the new General Ledger business unit mapping.

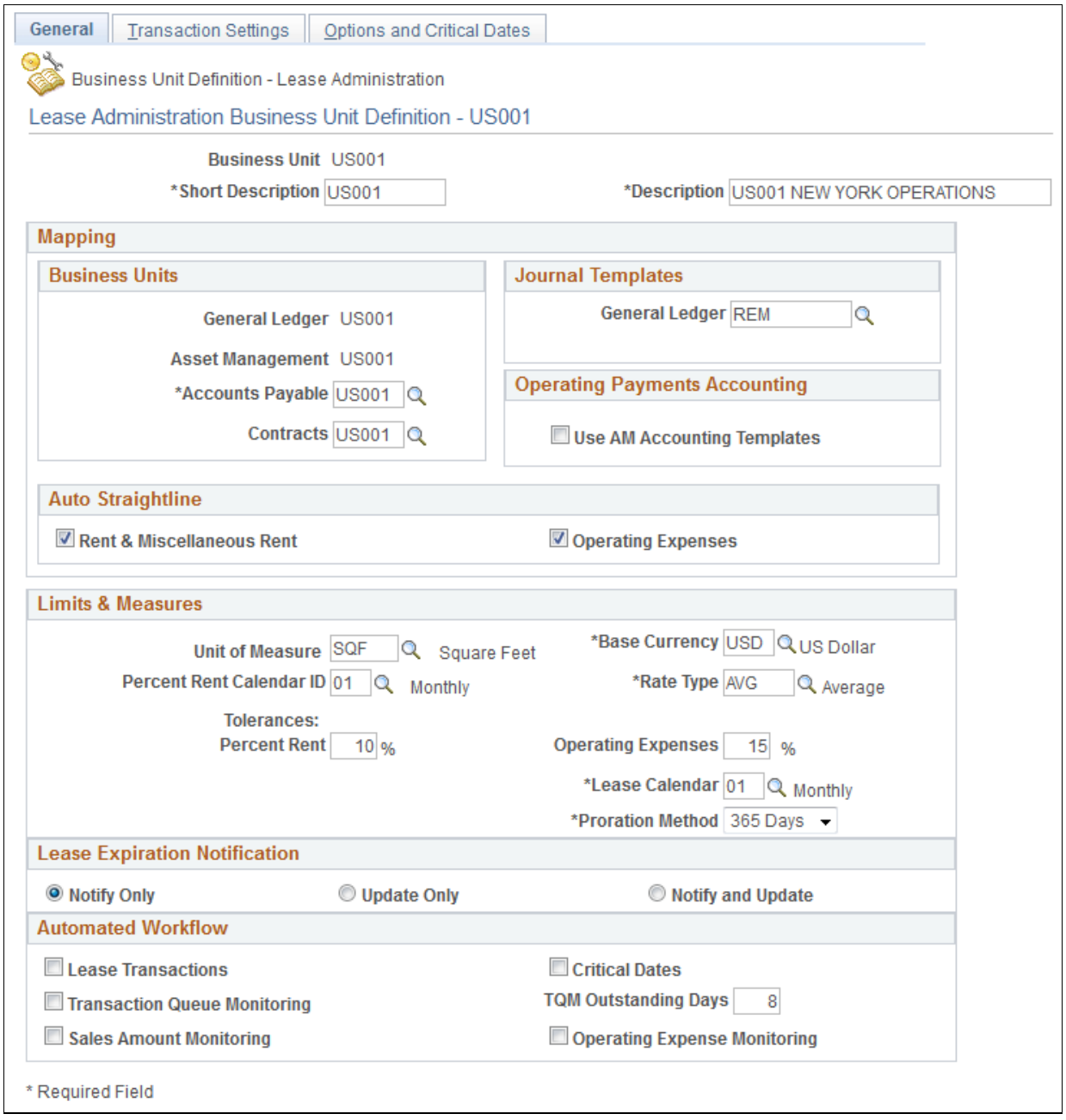
To update the Accounts Payable business unit mapping on Lease Administration business units:

1. Execute the following SQL to identify any Lease Administration business unit values that do not have the correct Accounts Payable business unit values mapped according to the new General Ledger business unit mapping.

```
SELECT B.BUSINESS_UNIT FROM PS_BUS_UNIT_TBL_AM A, PS_RE_BUS_UNIT B, PS_⇒
BU_BOOK_TBL C WHERE A.BUSINESS_UNIT = B.BUSINESS_UNIT AND B.BUSINESS_⇒
UNIT = C.BUSINESS_UNIT AND C.BOOK = A.LEASE_BOOK AND NOT EXISTS ⇒
(SELECT D.BUSINESS_UNIT_GL FROM PS_BUS_UNIT_TBL_AP D WHERE D.BUSINESS_⇒
UNIT =B.BUSINESS_UNIT_AP AND D.BUSINESS_UNIT_GL =B.BUSINESS_UNIT_GL);
```

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

2. If the query returns any rows, perform the following steps:
   a. Select Set up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Lease Administration, LA Business Unit Definition.
   b. Enter a Business Unit value returned by above query.



Business Unit Definition - Lease Administration page

   c. Click the Accounts Payable prompt and select an Accounts Payable business unit with an appropriate value.
   d. Click Save.
   e. Repeat steps a through d until all Lease Administration business units returned by the query are updated.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Lease Administration	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Chapter 9

Completing Application Changes

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding Database Changes
- Enabling Oracle Transparent Data Encryption
- Enabling Oracle Fine Grained Auditing
- Preparing the Content Provider Registry
- Updating the Portal Options Data
- Deleting Rename Data
- Stamping the Database
- Reviewing Change Control
- Backing Up Before Testing
- Testing Your Copy of Production

Understanding Database Changes

Many changes were made in the previous chapters of this documentation. In this chapter, you complete these changes so that you can begin testing your Copy of Production. By testing your Copy of Production, you ensure that you can still operate day-to-day processes on your new PeopleSoft release.

Task 9-1: Enabling Oracle Transparent Data Encryption

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display this step only if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.50 or later. Oracle's Transparent Data Encryption (TDE) feature was disabled at the beginning of the upgrade. If you had TDE enabled prior to the upgrade, then after finishing the final Move to Production pass of the upgrade, you need to re-enable TDE by running scripts in the sequence specified in the following procedure.

To re-enable TDE:

1. Run *PS_HOME*\SCRIPTS\postupgtdeprocess1.sql.

   The script postupgtdeprocess1.sql performs similarly to the script preupgtdeprocess.sql, which you ran at the beginning of the upgrade, to find any tables that are encrypted, generate a list of fields that need to have the PeopleSoft metadata encryption attribute re-enabled, and create the ENCRYPTEDTBLSA project. The ENCRYPTEDTBLSB project is compared with the ENCRYPTEDTBLSA project, and the resulting list of differences between the recfields is input to the script postupgtdeprocess2.sql.

   See "Planning Your Application Changes," Preserving PeopleTools Configuration Data, Saving Transparent Data Encryption Information.

2. Run *PS_HOME*\SCRIPTS\postupgtdeprocess2.sql.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

The script postupgtdeprocess2.sql generates four scripts, which you will run in the next step to reapply TDE to the records identified by the postupgtdeprocess1.sql. Review the generated scripts (particularly pstderebuildfuncidx.sql) to make sure that the syntax, sizing, and tablespace information is intact and is not split at the end of a line. If necessary, modify the scripts as needed for your environment.

3. Run the scripts that were generated when you ran postupgtdeprocess2.sql in the following order:
   - pstdedropfuncidx.sql
   - pstdereencrypt.sql
   - pstderebuildfuncidx.sql
   - pstdereencryptmetadata.sql
4. Run *PS_HOME*\SCRIPTS\postupgtdevalidation.sql.

   The script postupgtdevalidation.sql validates that all tables and columns that were encrypted before the upgrade have maintained encryption. It lists any records that contain encrypted fields, but were not included in the ENCRYPTEDTBLSB project. It also sets the value for the TDE algorithm defined within PSOPTIONS.

See the online product documentation for PeopleTools: Data Management for your new release for more information about administering PeopleSoft databases on Oracle.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	Oracle	All

Task 9-2: Enabling Oracle Fine Grained Auditing

After completing the final pass of the upgrade, you can re-enable Oracle Fine Grained Auditing (FGA).

To re-enable FGA:

1. Review the log file generated by running preupgfgareport.sql at the beginning of the upgrade.
2. Edit the script pscreatefga.sql, generated earlier in the upgrade, to remove any entries that no longer apply to the new release as some of the tables and columns referenced in the script may have been removed during the upgrade.

   You may want to enable FGA on additional tables and columns in the new release.
3. After editing the script, run the pscreatefga.sql script to re-enable Oracle Fine Grained Auditing.

See "Planning Your Application Changes," Preserving PeopleTools Configuration Data, Saving Oracle Fine Grained Auditing Information.

See the online product documentation for PeopleTools: Data Management for your new release for more information about administering databases on Oracle.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	Oracle	All

Task 9-3: Preparing the Content Provider Registry

You should perform this task if you use PeopleSoft Portal Solutions 8.4 or later running on PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.50 or higher with full or partial navigation load access method. This means that you do not use a single link to access your content provider databases, but instead, you load some or all of the portal registry structures from the content provider database into your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database. Oracle refers to content provider databases as the application databases that contain the transaction content. Your Copy of Production database is your content provider database for this task.

When you upgrade a content provider database, the registry structures are updated, old registry structures are removed, and new registry structures are added. These changes need to be copied to the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database by updating the portal registry structures in your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database to match what is in the content provider database. Follow the detailed instructions in the appendix referenced below.

See Appendix: "Upgrading the Content Provider Registry."

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 9-4: Updating the Portal Options Data

In this step, you update the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Portal Options data.

Note. Only perform this step if your upgraded database is on PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.46 or later.

This step sets the portal options prefix and Owner ID. These values are used when creating Pagelet Wizard definitions and Navigation Collection objects.

To set the Portal Options Prefix and Owner ID:

1. From your browser, sign in to your New Copy of Production database.
2. Select PeopleTools, Portal, Portal Utilities, System Options.
3. Update the value for the Registry Object Prefix with a 1- to 4-character prefix that is unique to your organization.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Note. Do *not* use PAPP, PAPX, PAPQ, PAPI, PRTL, EO, or PT. Do *not* use any product line specific prefix (such as CR, HC, EP, or CI). Do *not* use a blank value.

4. Enter the Owner ID value with your organization's specific owner ID.

Note. The Owner ID is a translate value on the PeopleSoft PeopleTools field OBJECTOWNERID. Do *not* use any delivered product Owner ID. If you do not have an Owner ID, either create one, or leave the Owner ID value as a blank space.

5. Click Save.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 9-5: Deleting Rename Data

After completing the final Move to Production pass, delete all the data stored in the PSOBJCHNG table. Do not delete this data if you have not completed your final Move to Production pass. The application rename data stored in the PSOBJCHNG table must be deleted before starting your next PeopleTools-only upgrade. The build process looks in this table when running alter renames.

Run the following SQL on your Target database:

```
DELETE FROM PSOBJCHNG
```

Important! Perform this task only once, after you complete your final Move to Production pass.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 9-6: Stamping the Database

In this step, you set the database to the release level of the Demo database. The values that you enter here appear whenever you view the Help, About PeopleTools dialog.

To stamp the database:

1. Launch PeopleSoft Application Designer on your Copy of Production database using the new PeopleSoft release.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

2. Select Tools, Upgrade, Stamp Database.
3. Fill in all three of the PeopleSoft Release fields with the appropriate value for your product line and release number:

   ```
   Financials/SCM, 9.20
   ```

4. The release you are upgrading to is not a service pack; therefore, enter *0* in the service pack field.
5. Click Stamp.
6. Close PeopleSoft Application Designer.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 9-7: Reviewing Change Control

Earlier in the upgrade process, in the beginning of the chapter "Applying PeopleTools Changes," the Change Control feature was disabled. In this step, you re-enable Change Control, if your site uses this functionality.

To turn on Change Control:

1. Sign in to the Target database using PeopleSoft Application Designer.
2. Select Tools, Change Control, Administrator.

   The following example shows the options available on the Change Control Administrator dialog box:



   Change Control Administrator dialog box

3. Set "Use change control locking" and "Use change control history" according to your site specifications.

Note. Move to Production: The Change Control feature slows down copy functions. The large copy projects are only executed during the initial pass, and the feature is only disabled during the initial pass. If you enable the feature at this point, it will remain enabled during future test Move to Production passes.

See "Applying PeopleTools Changes," Turning Off Change Control.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 9-8: Backing Up Before Testing

Back up your Copy of Production database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, should you experience any database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 9-9: Testing Your Copy of Production

In this task, you test your Copy of Production. Testing your Copy of Production will ensure that you can still operate your day-to-day processes on your new release. After you have reviewed your DDDAUDIT and SYSAUDIT reports, verify that the system is working properly by reviewing the system online. After you are comfortable that the system is working properly, you can perform the Test Move to Production upgrade pass.

See *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Application Upgrade,*" Appendix: Planning for Upgrade Testing."

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Chapter 10

Applying Changes to the Production Database

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding the Move to Production
- Testing the Move to Production
- Testing Once More
- Performing the Move to Production

Understanding the Move to Production

Once you complete all of the necessary tasks to launch your system into production, you are ready to begin your Test Move to Production passes or to move your system into production.

Task 10-1: Testing the Move to Production

This section discusses:

- Understanding the Test Move to Production Passes
- Understanding the Test Move to Production Steps
- Creating a New Change Assistant Job

Understanding the Test Move to Production Passes

Everything you have done to this point is the initial pass of the upgrade process. Now you are ready to start the Test Move to Production pass. The initial pass is very time consuming and requires a lot of analysis at different steps of the process to troubleshoot issues. The Test Move to Production pass is a different series of steps, which includes a subset of the previous tasks, and takes advantage of the tasks performed during the first upgrade pass.

You should perform as many Test Move to Production passes as necessary to work out any issues and to be comfortable with the process. During each Test Move to Production pass, you will be able to refine the process so that you can save time and avoid manual processes. These test passes will also let you know how long the process takes so that you can plan your production downtime for your Move to Production weekend.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 10-1-1: Understanding the Test Move to Production Steps

The following text is a high-level view of what you will be doing in the Move to Production (MTP) test pass. In the remaining steps in this task, you will prepare your test environment. For example, you may need to move some scripts generated in the initial pass to a new PeopleSoft Change Assistant staging directory. Next, you will create a new PeopleSoft Change Assistant job, setting the Apply Type property to *Move to Production.* That will give you a job with the steps filtered to include only those steps that apply to the MTP test pass. From that point forward, you will simply follow the steps as they exist in your new job.

One of those first steps will be to take a Copy of Production. This second Copy of Production is sometimes referred to as the "New Copy of Production." The first Copy of Production, or "old" Copy of Production, will now be the Source database. (It was the Target database in the initial test pass.) The New Copy of Production is now the Target database.

The steps executed in the MTP pass vary in several ways. Many of the tasks and steps in the initial test pass will be replaced in the MTP pass with PeopleSoft Data Mover export and import scripts. In the initial pass, some steps required you to make functional decisions and take time to manually set up data. That data can be copied from the first database to the next, saving you setup time and eliminating the chance for manual error or typos.

In addition, the MTP pass does not repeat the database compare/copy steps. You made the decisions once; there is no need to repeat these steps. Instead, a PeopleSoft Data Mover script, MVPRDEXP, will export all of the tables that contain the PeopleSoft PeopleTools objects like records and PeopleCode from the first database. Another PeopleSoft Data Mover script, MVPRDIMP, will import those tables into the second database. Anything you have done to PeopleSoft PeopleTools objects while executing or testing the first pass—copied objects from the Demo database, reapplied customizations, applied updates from the My Oracle Support website—will be moved to the second Copy of Production with these scripts.

Another important difference in the MTP pass is the handling of SQL scripts that create and alter tables. In the initial pass, you generate and sometimes edit, then execute the SQL scripts. In the MTP pass, you may be able to skip the generation steps and use the SQL that you previously generated. This is another way to save time in your critical go-live window and is the ultimate goal, but it is an incremental process to get to that point.

In the first MTP pass, you must regenerate the SQL. There are small differences between the initial and MTP passes that require the SQL to be regenerated in at least one MTP pass. The PeopleSoft Change Assistant templates are generated with the steps set this way.

In subsequent MTP passes, you may choose to "turn off" the generation steps if possible. If you are a DB2 z/OS customer utilizing Universal Tablespaces (UTS), you must regenerate scripts in each pass since scripts can't be recycled across environments. If you have not changed any records at the end of one MTP pass, then you can reuse the SQL in your next pass. If you have done anything to change records, you should generate the SQL again. This can include changes such as applying updates from My Oracle Support that involve record changes or making additional customizations to records.

If you choose to skip some of these steps, do one of the following: mark the step complete in your job, or change the step properties in the template so that the step will never show up in your MTP filtered job again. To change the step properties, double-click the step to open the Step Properties dialog, and change the Apply Type property to *Initial Pass.* In addition, copy the SQL scripts from the previous pass output directory to the new pass output directory. PeopleSoft Change Assistant will look for the SQL scripts in the output directory set on the job's Database Configuration. Therefore, ensure that PeopleSoft Change Assistant will find the scripts when it tries to run them. The steps that are eligible for this treatment will contain Move to Production documentation notes indicating this option.

If you have made any changes to your trees, tree structures, or PS/Query objects since the upgrade began, you may want information on how to preserve those changes.

See Appendix: "Preserving Queries and Tree Objects."

 Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 10-1-2: Creating a New Change Assistant Job

You need to create a new PeopleSoft Change Assistant job for each test Move to Production pass.

To create a new PeopleSoft Change Assistant job:

1. Create new output and staging directories.

   Oracle recommends that you use new output and staging directories for each new test pass.
2. From PeopleSoft Change Assistant, select Tools, Options and specify the new output and staging directories on the General tab of the Update Manager Options page.

   Note. You must be in the Update Manager action.
3. Select File, Open Database to modify the database environment, if necessary.

   If the database is not yet defined, select File, New Database and define the database.
4. Select Tools, Upgrade Application.
5. On the Change Package Settings page, select the download directory, for Apply Type select *Move to Production*, and click Next.
6. On the Select Upgrade Target Database page, select the target database and click Next.
7. On the Select Upgrade Source Database page, select the source database and click Next.
8. On the Application Upgrade page, select the packages in the download directory to apply and click Next.
9. Review the checks on the Check Compatibility page and click Next.
10. Review the Apply Summary page and click Finish.

    A new upgrade job is created and will start running automatically. The new job will contain steps that were not in the initial upgrade pass and will exclude some steps that were in the initial upgrade pass, based on the step properties.
11. To view the documentation, select Edit, Set Documentation Directory.
12. Select the directory where the documentation is located and click OK.
13. Continue running the upgrade job.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task 10-2: Testing Once More

As in any implementation project, you must consider planning, resources, development, and training. Testing also needs to be an integral part of your implementation project. Testing your database once more, after you have completed the upgrade, ensures that you can still operate your day-to-day processes on your new PeopleSoft release.

The level of testing in this task will focus primarily on the strategies to employ before moving into production.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 10-3: Performing the Move to Production

When you are ready, you can move the system into production. Take your system out of production and perform all of the steps involved in testing the Move to Production against your production database.

See Testing the Move to Production.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Chapter 11

Appendices

Understanding Appendices

The appendices portion of this documentation contains information you may need for your upgrade. The appendices have been referenced throughout the upgrade documentation for further understanding of the upgrade you are performing. Oracle recommends that you read each appendix as it is referenced in the documentation.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Appendix A

Preserving Queries and Tree Objects

This appendix discusses:

- Understanding Preserving Queries and Trees
- Preparing the Database
- Creating a New Project
- Comparing the New Project
- Copying the Project
- Testing the Project
- Re-Exporting the PeopleTools Tables

Understanding Preserving Queries and Trees

This appendix contains information for preserving queries, trees, and tree structures. At the beginning of your upgrade, you should have informed your end-users and development team that your PeopleSoft system was frozen, meaning that no changes should have been made to any PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables or objects including queries, trees, and tree structures. The freeze on PeopleSoft PeopleTools changes is important because you will lose any changes to these objects made during an upgrade to PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables. Occasionally, however, end-users may have to make critical changes to trees, tree structures, and PS/Query objects. If this has happened in your system, you can perform a process to preserve those additions and changes to trees, tree structures, and queries. You will have to work with your end-users and developers to obtain a list of queries, trees, and tree structures that you need to preserve.

You will run through the test Move to Production (MTP) steps several times for practice and testing purposes. Please note that you have the option to perform the preserving queries and trees procedure during each of your test Move to Production runs, but you must perform it during the last run of the test Move to Production. If you do not perform this procedure during your last run to preserve the trees, tree structures, and queries that have been changed since the beginning of your upgrade, they will be lost.

Note. The process outlined in this appendix to preserve trees and queries should be performed prior to data conversion so that any additional conversion would be taken care of by the appropriate data conversion programs.

This appendix includes instructions to prepare your database and create a project on which to preserve your queries, trees, and tree structure changes.

Task A-1: Preparing the Database

In this step, you create a new copy of your current production database, perform steps on the new copy, and run scripts against the new copy to update the release level.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

To prepare the database:

1. At the beginning of the test Move to Production, you should make a new copy of your current production database. To preserve queries and trees, you need to make not only that Copy of Production but also an additional copy of your current production database. For clarity, Oracle refers to this additional copy of your production database as the Tree/Query Copy of Production database. So now you should have a Copy of Production database and a Tree/Query Copy of Production database.
2. Perform the test Move to Production on your Copy of Production database.
3. To obtain the queries and trees that you want to preserve, the Tree/Query Copy of Production database needs to be at the same PeopleSoft PeopleTools release level as the Copy of Production database on which you just completed the test Move to Production. Go to My Oracle Support and search for the PeopleSoft PeopleTools upgrade home page for your new PeopleSoft PeopleTools release. Follow those instructions to upgrade your Tree/Query Copy of Production database to the new PeopleSoft PeopleTools release.

Task A-2: Creating a New Project

Now that your Tree/Query Copy of Production is at the same release as your Copy of Production database, you create a project in the Tree/Query Copy of Production that contains all of the queries, trees, and tree structures that you want to preserve.

To create a new project:

1. Sign in to the Tree/Query Copy of Production using a valid PeopleSoft user ID and launch PeopleSoft Application Designer.
2. Select File, New...
3. Select *Project* for Object Type.
4. Select File, Save Project and enter a project name; for example, *PRESERVED.*
5. Select the Upgrade tab in PeopleSoft Application Designer.

   Note. Queries and trees do not appear in projects under the Development tab in PeopleSoft Application Designer. To see the queries and trees that you will insert into the PRESERVED project in the next step, you must make sure that you are using the Upgrade view of PeopleSoft Application Designer.

6. Select Insert, Definitions into Project...
7. Select *Queries* from the Definition Type drop-down list box and click Insert.
8. Using your list of identified queries that need to be preserved, highlight each one of those queries in the PeopleSoft Application Designer list.

   You can highlight more than one by holding down the Control (CTRL) key while you click the name of the query.
9. After you have highlighted all of the queries that you want to preserve, click Insert, then click Close.

   Under the PRESERVED project name in the Upgrade view of PeopleSoft Application Designer, you will see *Queries* as an object type in the project.
10. Double-click *Queries* under the PRESERVED project.

    A list of all of the queries to preserve appears in the right-hand window of PeopleSoft Application Designer.
11. Select File, Save Project.
12. Repeat steps 6 through 11 for trees and tree structures.

    Now your PRESERVED project should contain all of the queries, trees, and tree structures that you want to

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

preserve.

Task A-3: Comparing the New Project

In this step, you compare the queries, trees, and tree structures that are in your PRESERVED project against your Copy of Production database. Because the tree objects in your PRESERVED project are not comparable objects in PeopleSoft Application Designer, you must manually compare the tree objects that you want to preserve. During the query and tree structure compare process, the Application Upgrade utility sets the project flags. These flags determine whether the following actions will occur:

- Changes will be performed on the Copy of Production (Target) database when you perform the export and copy.
- Changes will be tagged as *Copy* or *Delete* operations.
- The project flags will be set to automatically take these actions or not.

These settings are determined based on whether or not the objects in the project currently exist on the Copy of Production (Target) database.

To compare the new project:

1. Sign in to the Tree/Query Copy of Production using a valid PeopleSoft User ID and launch PeopleSoft Application Designer.
2. Select File, Open...
3. For Definition, select Project and click Open to display the list of projects.
4. Select the PRESERVED project and click Open.
5. Select Tools, Compare and Report.
6. Sign in to your Copy of Production.
7. From the Object Type box, select *Queries and Tree Structures.*
8. Click Options…
9. Select *PeopleSoft Vanilla* for the Target Orientation.
10. Select *Project* for the Compare Type.
11. Verify that the Compare Report output directory is set to the correct location.
12. Select the Report Filter tab and set the report filter check boxes appropriately for your compare.
13. Click OK.
14. Select Compare.
15. Review the compare reports for queries and tree structures. In addition, perform a manual compare of the trees that you want to preserve. Based on the results of this review, set the Action and Upgrade check box appropriately in the PRESERVED project.

Task A-4: Copying the Project

In the following steps, you copy the PRESERVED project to the Target database. This is the Copy of Production database, on which you ran the test Move to Production.

To copy the project:

1. Sign in to the Tree/Query Copy of Production using a valid PeopleSoft User ID and launch PeopleSoft

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Application Designer.

2. Select File, Open...
3. For Definition, select *Project* and click Open to display the list of projects.
4. Select the PRESERVED project and click Open.
5. Select Tools, Upgrade, Copy.
6. Sign in to your Copy of Production database.
7. Make sure that the Reset Done Flags and Copy Project check boxes are selected.
8. Click Select All.
9. Click Copy.
10. Using the Upgrade view of the PRESERVED project in PeopleSoft Application Designer, review the Done flags in the project to make sure that all of the objects that you wanted to preserve were copied to the Target database.

Task A-5: Testing the Project

Now that the queries, trees, and tree structures that you wanted to preserve are in the Copy of Production database, you must test and retest and make any necessary changes if the test results are not what you expected.

Task A-6: Re-Exporting the PeopleTools Tables

Once you are satisfied with the test results, you must re-export the PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables to actually preserve the queries, trees, and tree structures. During your test Move to Production, you ran mvprdexp.dms to export the PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables. You will use the output files created from running this job as input files during your Move to Production. Because these files were created before copying the queries, trees, and tree structures that you wanted to preserve, the files do not contain the preserved objects, so you must run the mvprdexp.dms script again. Running the mvprdexp.dms script again ensures that you have the most current PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables.

To re-export the PeopleTools tables:

1. As a PeopleSoft user, launch PeopleSoft Data Mover against your Copy of Production database and run the following script:

   `\PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\mvprdexp.dms`

2. Use the output files created during your final Move to Production.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Appendix B

Upgrading the Content Provider Registry

This appendix discusses:

- Understanding Content Provider Registry Upgrade
- Copying Your Portal Solutions Database
- Upgrading PeopleTools for Portal Solutions
- Updating Registry Permission Lists
- Creating the Portal Project
- Comparing the Portal Project
- Reviewing the Portal Project
- Copying the Portal Project
- Copying the Portal Project to Production
- Deleting Obsolete Folders
- Updating Registry Folder Permissions

Understanding Content Provider Registry Upgrade

You should perform this task if you use PeopleSoft Portal Solutions 8.4 or later running on PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.50 or later with the full navigation load access method. This means that you do not use a single link to access your content provider database, but instead load some or all of the portal registry structures from the content provider database into your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database. Oracle refers to its application databases that contain the transaction content as Content Provider databases. Your Copy of Production database is your Content Provider database for this task.

When you upgrade a content provider database, the registry structures are updated, removed, and added. These changes need to be copied to the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database. This task will update the portal registry structures in your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database to match what is in the Content Provider database. This is accomplished by the following:

- Upgrade the PeopleSoft PeopleTools on a copy of the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.

  This allows a project compare to run between the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions and the Content Provider database.
- Create a portal project in the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database containing all of the existing Content Provider registry structures.

  Copy the portal project (definition only) to the Content Provider database.
- Create a portal project in the Content Provider database containing all of the current Content Provider registry structures, then merge the project definition copied from the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database into this project.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

You will have a complete list of all registry structures for the Content Provider, including what is current and what should be deleted.

- Compare the complete list of registry structures in the Content Provider database to what exists in the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions, using project compare.

  This marks the missing registry structures as *delete* and the updated or added registry structures as *copy* in the portal project definition.

- Copy the portal project from the Content Provider database to the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.

  This deletes, updates, and adds registry structures to the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database, which synchronizes it with what is current in the Content Provider database.

If you use PeopleSoft Portal Solutions 8 SP2, Oracle recommends that you upgrade your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions to the latest available release.

If you do upgrade your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database, you must be on PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.46 or later.

Note. If you use PeopleSoft Portal Solutions 8.4, you *do not* need to upgrade to PeopleSoft Portal Solutions 8.8. You can still upgrade to PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.46 or later.

See Enterprise Portal 8.1x – Managing Information Architecture for additional information on this topic. Go to My Oracle Support and search for Enterprise Portal 8.1x – Managing Information Architecture.

In this appendix, you load your new Portal Registry definitions from your Copy of Production database to a copy of your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.

Note. You must complete the tasks in the appendix for each of your separately installed PeopleSoft Portal Solutions databases that correspond to one of the four Portal Registry definitions: EMPLOYEE, CUSTOMER, SUPPLIER, and PARTNER. If your installed PeopleSoft Portal Solutions uses all the registries, then complete this task for each of the portal registries using the same copy of the single PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.

In the first task of this appendix, you create a copy of your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database. You use this copy for all subsequent steps for the initial and test Move to Production upgrade passes. For the final Move to Production, do not make a copy. Instead, perform the steps on the production PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.

This document uses the term "target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database" to refer to the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database used in the upgrade steps. Use the table below to determine the correct version of your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database for each upgrade pass:

Upgrade Pass	Target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions Database
Initial pass	Copy of the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database
Test Move to Production	Copy of the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database
Final Move to Production	PeopleSoft Portal Solutions production database

Task B-1: Copying Your Portal Solutions Database

You initially upgrade the Content Provider registry on a copy of your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database, then test the results of the upgrade. During your test Move to Production, you perform this task against another Copy of the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Create a copy of your current PeopleSoft Portal Solutions production database now. Use this database as your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.

Note. During your final Move to Production, you copy the registry definitions directly to your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions production database. Therefore, you do not need to execute this step during your final Move to Production.

Task B-2: Upgrading PeopleTools for Portal Solutions

During the initial upgrade pass, your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database must run on the same PeopleSoft PeopleTools release level as your Copy of Production database so that you can do the compare step. Because you do not need to run the compare step during your Move to Production passes, you can skip this task during Move to Production passes.

If the release level of PeopleSoft PeopleTools on your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database is not the same as your Copy of Production database release level, upgrade your PeopleSoft PeopleTools now.

Go to My Oracle Support and search for the PeopleSoft PeopleTools upgrade documentation for the new release.

Task B-3: Updating Registry Permission Lists

This section discusses:

- Understanding Registry Permission List Updates
- Updating the Portal Registry
- Deleting the Database Cache

Understanding Registry Permission List Updates

This task applies only to the initial upgrade pass.

Earlier in this upgrade, you copied portal registry data from the Demo database to your Copy of Production database. You must update this registry data to include your permission list changes. After updating the portal registry permission lists, delete the database cache.

This process takes between a few minutes and a few hours, depending on the volume of the portal data.

Note. The user ID that invokes this process must have the security role Portal Administrator, or the process may terminate with an abend.

Note. You must have a process scheduler started for your Copy of Production database.

Task B-3-1: Updating the Portal Registry

Follow the steps below to update your portal registry permission lists.

To update the portal registry permission lists:

1. On your Copy of Production database, select PeopleTools, Portal, Portal Security Sync.
2. Select the Add a New Value tab.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

3. Add a run control as follows:
   a. Enter a value for the run control ID. The run control ID is *SECURITY_SYNC_XXXX*, where *XXXX* represents the portal registry name (EMPLOYEE, CUSTOMER, SUPPLIER, or PARTNER).
   b. Click Add.
4. Enter a value for the portal name.

   This value must match the portal registry name that you used to replace the *XXXX* in the run control ID.
5. Click Save.
6. Click Run.
7. Set up the process scheduler information and click OK.
8. Click the Process Monitor link to view the progress of the process.

Task B-3-2: Deleting the Database Cache

Follow the steps below to delete the database cache.

To delete the database cache:

1. Delete the Copy of Production database application server cache.
2. Stop and restart the Copy of Production database web server service.

Task B-4: Creating the Portal Project

This section discusses:

- Understanding Portal Project Creation
- Creating the Target Portal Solutions Project
- Cleaning the Target Portal Solutions Project
- Deleting the Target Portal Solutions Database Cache
- Copying the Target Portal Solutions Project Definition
- Creating the Copy of Production Portal Project
- Cleaning the Copy of Production Portal Project
- Deleting the Copy of Production Database Cache

Understanding Portal Project Creation

This task applies only to the initial upgrade pass. In this task, you create and modify a project on your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database. Then you copy the project definition to the Copy of Production database, where you further modify the project.

Task B-4-1: Creating the Target Portal Solutions Project

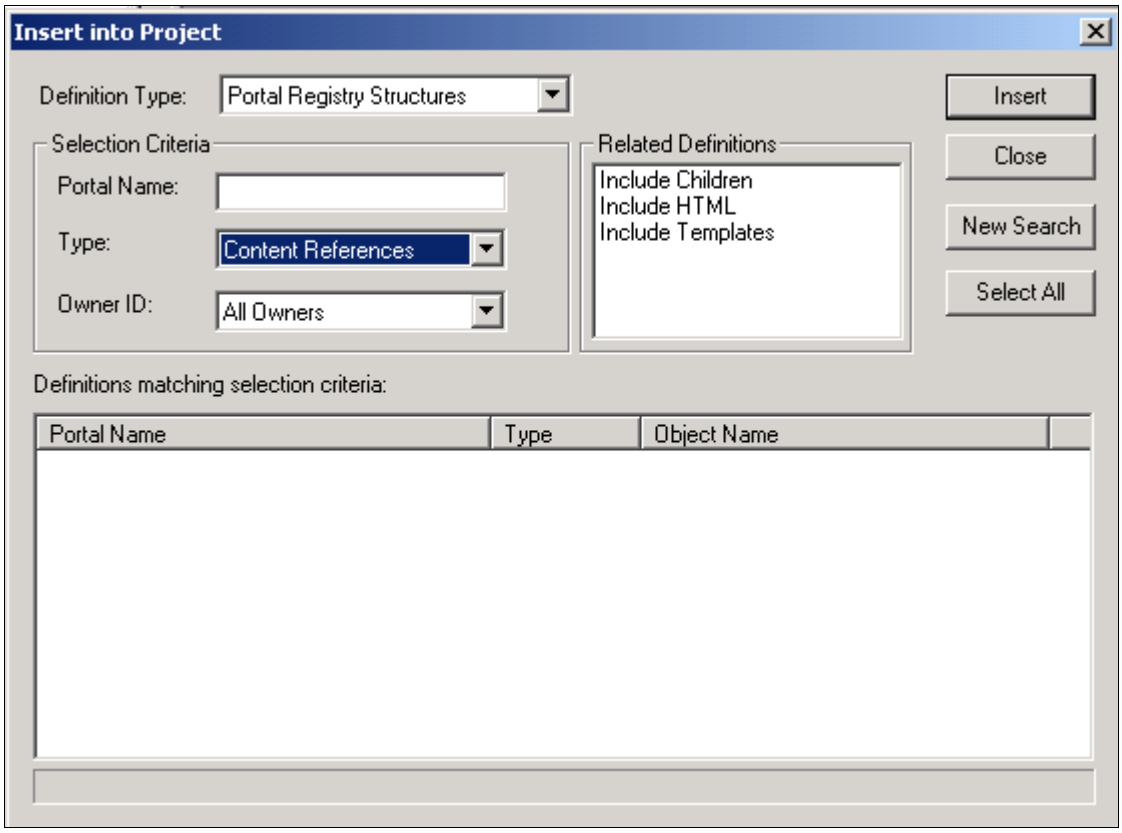
Follow the steps below to create the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions project.

To create the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions project:

1. Launch PeopleSoft Application Designer and sign in to your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

2. Select Insert, Definitions into Project…
3. Select the following values on the Insert into Project dialog box, as illustrated by this example:
   a. In the Definition Type field, select *Portal Registry Structures.*
   b. Leave the Portal Name field blank.
   c. In the Owner ID field, select *All Owners.*
   d. Do not select any values in the Related Definitions field.



Insert into Project dialog box

4. Click Insert.
5. Click Select All, and then click Insert again
6. Click Close.
7. From PeopleSoft Application Designer, select File, Save Project As….
8. Enter the project name *PORTAL_PA84X_REGISTRY.*
9. Close PeopleSoft Application Designer.

Task B-4-2: Cleaning the Target Portal Solutions Project

In this step, you clean the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions Project so that it contains only the existing Content Provider registry structure content references.

To clean the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions project:

1. In your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database, select PeopleTools, Portal, Portal Utilities, Clean Portal Project.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Warning! Do not follow the instructions on the Clean Portal Project page. Instead, follow the instructions below.

2. Add the run control ID CLEAN_PORTAL_XXXXXXXX where XXXXXXXX represents the portal definition name: EMPLOYEE, CUSTOMER, SUPPLIER or PARTNER for example.
3. In the Project Name field, enter the project name *PORTAL_PA84X_REGISTRY*.
4. Enter a value in the Portal Name field; *EMPLOYEE* for example.
5. Enter a value in the Content Provider Name field; *CRM* for example.

Note. Before running the Clean Portal Project you must enter the node URI text for the message node that you selected.

6. Select *Full Navigation.*
7. Click Save.
8. Click Run.
9. Set up the Process Scheduler information and click OK.
10. Select the Process Monitor link to view the progress of the process.

Task B-4-3: Deleting the Target Portal Solutions Database Cache

In this step, you delete the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database cache.

To delete the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database cache:

1. On your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database, launch Configuration Manager.
2. On the Startup tab, click Purge Cache Directories.
3. Select the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database name.
4. Click Delete.
5. Click OK.
6. Click Close.
7. Click OK to close Configuration Manager.

Task B-4-4: Copying the Target Portal Solutions Project Definition

In this step, you copy the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions project definition to your Copy of Production database.

To copy the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions project definition:

1. Using PeopleSoft Data Mover, sign in to your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.
2. Run the following PeopleSoft Data Mover script:

   PS_APP_HOME\SCRIPTS\uvupx10e.dms

3. Close PeopleSoft Data Mover.
4. Using PeopleSoft Data Mover, sign in to the Copy of Production database.
5. Run the following PeopleSoft Data Mover script:

   PS_APP_HOME\SCRIPTS\uvupx10i.dms

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

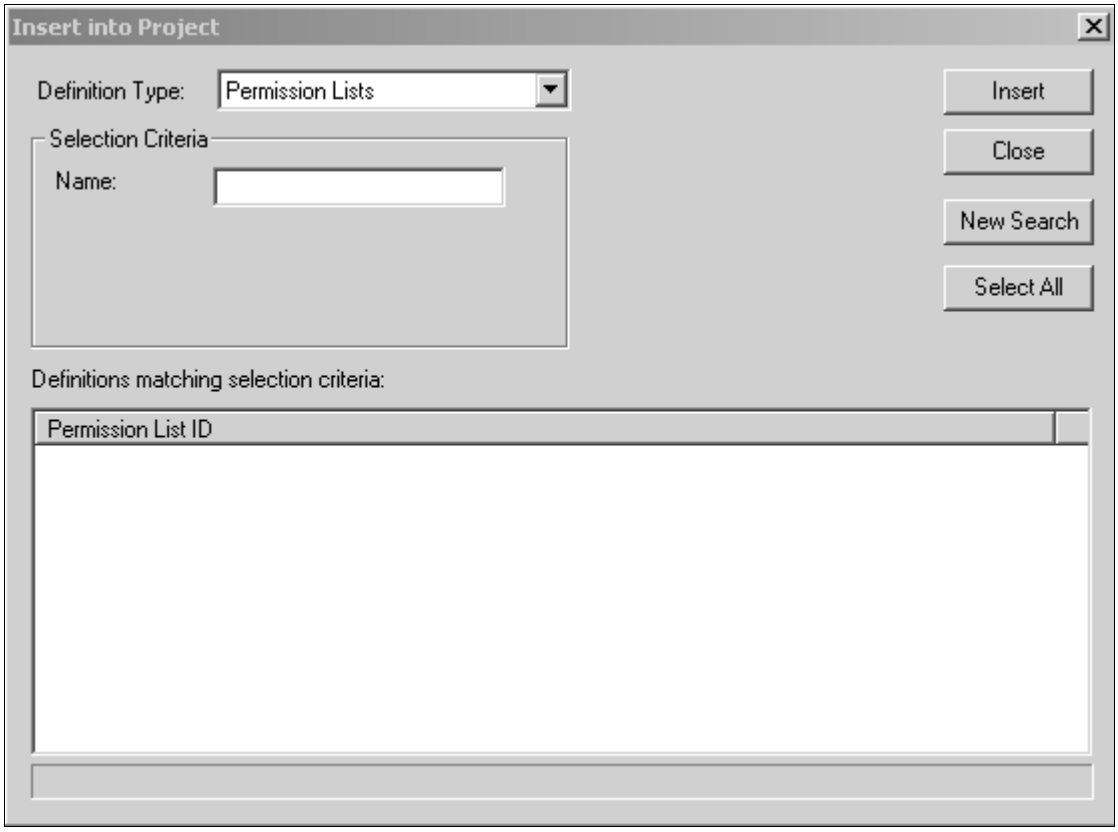
6. Close PeopleSoft Data Mover.

Task B-4-5: Creating the Copy of Production Portal Project

Create a project containing all Portal Registry data on your Copy of Production database.

To create the Copy of Production Portal project:

1. Launch PeopleSoft Application Designer and sign in to your Copy of Production database.
2. Select Insert, Definitions into Project….
3. In the Definition Type field, select *Permission Lists*, as shown in the following example:

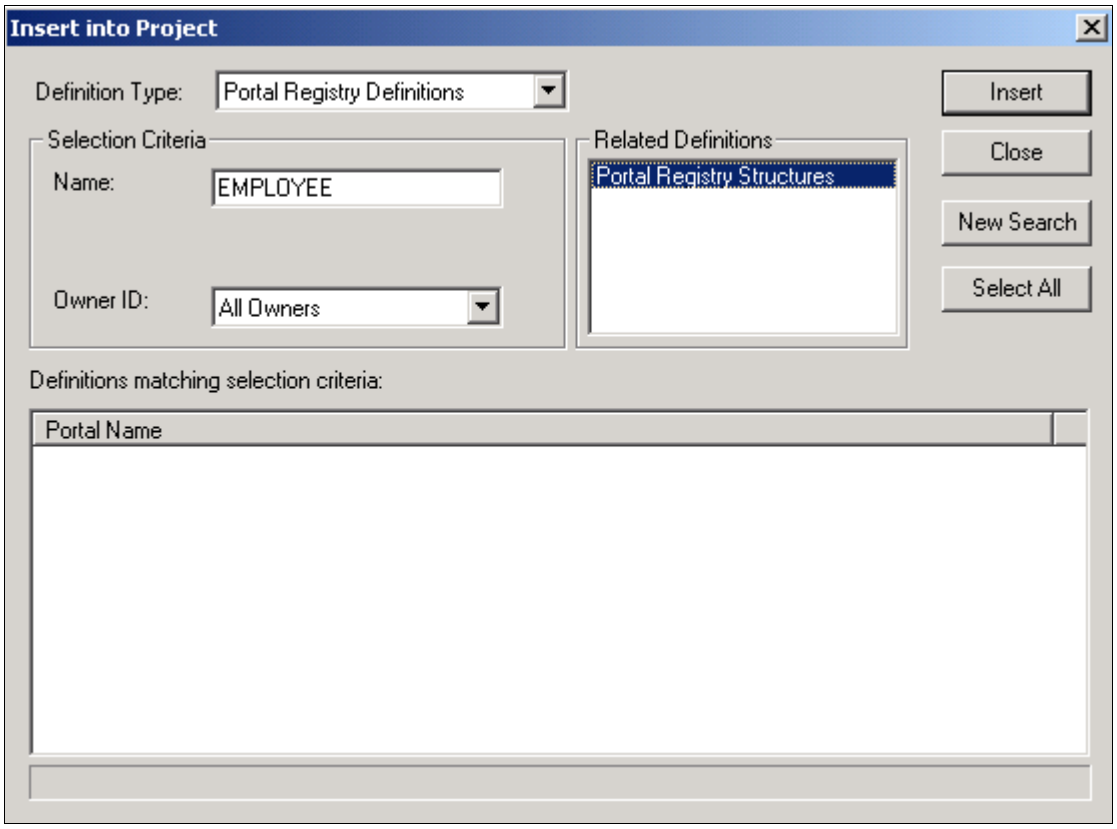


Insert into Project dialog box: Definition Type Permission Lists

4. Click Insert.
5. Click Select All, and then click Insert again.
6. Select the following values, as shown in the example:
   a. In the Definition Type field, select *Portal Registry Definitions.*
   b. In the Name field, enter the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database's default portal name (EMPLOYEE, CUSTOMER, SUPPLIER or PARTNER).
   c. In the Owner ID field, select *All Owners.*

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

d. In the Related Definitions field, select *Portal Registry Structures.*



Insert into Project dialog box with Portal Registry Structures selected

7. Click Insert.
8. Click Select All, then click Insert again.
9. Click Close.
10. From PeopleSoft Application Designer, select File, Save Project As….
11. Enter the appropriate new project name.

    Select the project name from the following table, which shows project names for various portal names. This project is referred to as the Portal Project:

Portal Name	Project Name
EMPLOYEE	PORTAL_APP84X_EMPLOYEE
CUSTOMER	PORTAL_APP84X_CUSTOMER
PARTNER	PORTAL_APP84X_PARTNER
SUPPLIER	PORTAL_APP84X_SUPPLIER

12. Click OK.
13. From PeopleSoft Application Designer, select File, Merge Projects...
14. Enter the project name *PORTAL_PA84X_REGISTRY.*

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

This merges the objects from the PORTAL_PA84X_REGISTRY project into your newly created Portal Project.

15. Select File, Save Project to save the updated Portal Project.
16. Close PeopleSoft Application Designer.

Task B-4-6: Cleaning the Copy of Production Portal Project

In this step, you clean the Copy of Production Portal project so that it contains only the Content Provider registry data.

Important! Before using the Copy of Production Portal project, you must run the Clean Portal Project on the Copy of Production database. Follow the directions on the Clean Portal Project Page.

To clean the Copy of Production Portal project:

1. In your Copy of Production database, select PeopleTools, Portal, Portal Utilities, Clean Portal Project.
2. Add the run control ID, *CLEAN_PORTAL_XXXXXXXX,* where *XXXXXXXX* represents the portal definition name; EMPLOYEE, CUSTOMER, SUPPLIER, or PARTNER, for example.
3. In the Project Name field, enter the Portal Project name that you created in the Creating the Copy of Production Portal Project step (PORTAL_APP84X_<*your portal name*>).
4. Enter a value in the Portal Name field; *EMPLOYEE,* for example.
5. Enter a value in the Content Provider Name field; *CRM,* for example.

   Important! Before running the Clean Portal Project, you must enter the Node URI text for the Message Node you selected.

   ---

6. Select *Full Navigation.*
7. Click Save.
8. Click Run.
9. Set up the Process Scheduler information and click OK.
10. Select the Process Monitor link to view the progress of the process.

Task B-4-7: Deleting the Copy of Production Database Cache

In this step, you delete the Copy of Production database cache.

To delete the Copy of Production database cache:

1. On your Copy of Production database, start Configuration Manager.
2. On the Startup tab, click Purge Cache Directories.
3. Select the Copy of Production database name.
4. Click Delete.
5. Click OK.
6. Click Close.
7. Click OK to close Configuration Manager.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task B-5: Comparing the Portal Project

This task applies only to the initial upgrade pass.

In this step, you compare the Portal project that you created in the previous step and then review the compare results. This will enable you to adjust the Portal project as necessary before copying it into the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.

To compare the Portal project:

1. Launch PeopleSoft Application Designer and sign in to your Copy of Production database.
2. Select Tools, Compare and Report....
3. Enter the Portal Project name that you specified in the Creating the Copy of Production Portal Project step (PORTAL_APP84X_<*your portal name*>).
4. Enter the database name of your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database, and the user ID and password.
5. Click the Options button.
6. In the Compare Type field, select *Project,* and click OK.
7. Select all object types and click OK.
8. Close PeopleSoft Application Designer.

Task B-6: Reviewing the Portal Project

This task applies only to the initial upgrade pass.

Review the Portal project (PORTAL_APP84X_<*your portal name*>) on the Copy of Production database, looking for customizations that you have applied to your database. Object definitions that you changed have **Changed* or **Unchanged* in the Target column of the compare report. The asterisk (*) indicates that the change was not made by Oracle. Review each of these objects carefully. If Oracle delivered the object, the Source column of the report will read *Changed.* Note the changes that you made to the object. After you complete the upgrade, when you test the system, you can decide whether you still need the customization. You can reapply the customization at that time.

See Appendix: "Using the Comparison Process."

Task B-7: Copying the Portal Project

This section discusses:

- Understanding Portal Project Copying
- Copying the Portal Project to the Portal Solutions Database
- Deleting the Portal Solutions Database Cache

Understanding Portal Project Copying

This task applies only to the initial upgrade pass.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

In this step, you copy the project from your Copy of Production database to your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.

Task B-7-1: Copying the Portal Project to the Portal Solutions Database

Follow the steps below to copy the Portal Project to the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.

Important! Before exporting the Portal Project from the Content Provider database, you must successfully clean the Copy of Production Portal Project. If you proceed with this step without cleaning the project, you will overwrite critical PeopleSoft Portal Solutions data.

See Creating the Portal Project, Cleaning the Copy of Production Portal Project.

To copy the Portal Project:

1. Launch PeopleSoft Application Designer and sign in to your Copy of Production database.
2. Select File, Open...
3. In the Definition field, select *Project* and click Open.
4. Highlight the newly created Portal Project name (PORTAL_APP84X_<*your portal name*>) and click Open again.
5. Select Tools, Copy Project, To Database...
6. Enter the name of your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database, and the user ID and password.
7. Click Select All.
8. Click Copy.

   This may take a few minutes.
9. Close PeopleSoft Application Designer.

Note. You do not need to create or alter any records or views.

Task B-7-2: Deleting the Portal Solutions Database Cache

In this step, you delete the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database cache.

To delete the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database cache:

1. Delete the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database application server cache.
2. Stop and restart the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database web server service.

Task B-8: Copying the Portal Project to Production

This section discusses:

- Understanding Portal Project to Production Copying
- Copying the Portal Project to File
- Copying the Portal Project from File
- Deleting the Portal Solutions Database Cache Again

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Understanding Portal Project to Production Copying

You must perform this step during both your test and final Move to Production upgrade passes.

Task B-8-1: Copying the Portal Project to File

Follow the steps below to copy the Portal Project to file.

Note. If your Copy of Production and target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions databases run on the same PeopleSoft PeopleTools release and database platform, you can copy the project directly to the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database from within the Copy of Production Application Designer and skip the rest of this step.

To copy the Portal Project to file:

1. Launch PeopleSoft Application Designer and sign in to your Copy Production database.
2. Select File, Open....
3. In the Definition field, select *Project* and then click Open.
4. Highlight the newly created Portal Project name (PORTAL_APP84X_*<your portal name>*) and click Open again.
5. Select Tools, Copy Project, To File....
6. Click the Browse button for the Export Directory.
7. Select a temporary directory and then click OK.
8. Click Select All.
9. Click Copy.

   This may take a few minutes.
10. Close PeopleSoft Application Designer.

Task B-8-2: Copying the Portal Project from File

In this step, you copy the Portal Project from file.

To copy the Portal Project from file:

1. Launch PeopleSoft Application Designer and sign in to your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.
2. Select Tools, Copy Project, From File....
3. Browse to the Copy of Production database server's temporary directory.

   If you cannot access the Copy of Production database server's temporary directory, then copy the Portal Project folder and files from the temporary directory to the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database server's *PS_APP_HOME*\PROJECTS directory, and browse to that directory.
4. Select the Portal Project name that you just copied to file in the previous step.
5. Click Open.
6. Click Select All.
7. Set the project language options as follows:
   a. Click Options.
   b. In the Copy Options tab, select *English*, and *COMMON*.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

c. If your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database is a multi-language database, then also select the languages that you have installed on your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.

d. Click OK.

8. Click Copy.
9. Select the Upgrade tab and view the Output window.

   All objects should have copied successfully.

10. Close PeopleSoft Application Designer.

Note. After the copy, you do not need to create or alter any records or views on the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.

Task B-8-3: Deleting the Portal Solutions Database Cache Again

In this step, you delete the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database cache.

To delete the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database cache:

1. Delete the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database's application server cache.
2. Stop and restart the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database web server service.

Task B-9: Deleting Obsolete Folders

This section discusses:

- Understanding Obsolete Folder Deletion
- Deleting Obsolete Folders on Portal Solutions 8.4
- Deleting Obsolete Folders on Portal Solutions 8.8

Understanding Obsolete Folder Deletion

This task applies to all upgrade passes: Initial, Test Move to Production, and Final Move to Production.

In this step, you delete folders on your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database that the Portal Registry Structures no longer reference. The process that you run depends on your version of PeopleSoft Portal Solutions.

Task B-9-1: Deleting Obsolete Folders on Portal Solutions 8.4

Follow this procedure to delete obsolete folders on PeopleSoft Portal Solutions 8.4.

To delete obsolete folders on PeopleSoft Portal Solutions 8.4:

1. Using PeopleSoft Data Mover, sign in to your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.
2. Run the following PeopleSoft Data Mover script, located in the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions *PS_APP_HOME\SCRIPTS* directory:

   ```
   portal_reg_folder_del.dms
   ```

3. Close PeopleSoft Data Mover.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task B-9-2: Deleting Obsolete Folders on Portal Solutions 8.8

Follow this procedure to delete obsolete folders on PeopleSoft Portal Solutions 8.8 or higher.

To delete obsolete folders on PeopleSoft Portal Solutions 8.8 or higher:

1. On your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database, navigate accordingly:
   a. For PeopleSoft Portal Solutions 8.8: Portal Administration, Navigation, Run Folder Cleanup.
   b. For PeopleSoft Portal Solutions 8.9 or higher: Portal Administration, Navigation, Delete Empty Folders.
2. Add a run control as follows:
   a. Enter a value for the run control ID. The run control ID is *FOLDER_CLEAN_XXXX*, where *XXXX* represents the portal registry name (EMPLOYEE, CUSTOMER, PARTNER, or SUPPLIER).
   b. Click Add.
3. Enter a value in the Portal Name field.

   This value must match the portal registry name that you used to replace *XXXX* in the run control ID (EMPLOYEE, CUSTOMER, PARTNER, or SUPPLIER).
4. Click Save.
5. Click Run.
6. Set up the process scheduler information and click OK.
7. Click the Process Monitor link to view the progress of the process.

Task B-10: Updating Registry Folder Permissions

This section discusses:

- Understanding Registry Folder Permissions Updates
- Updating Portal Solutions Registry Folder Permissions
- Deleting the Portal Solutions Cache

Understanding Registry Folder Permissions Updates

This task applies to all upgrade passes: Initial, Test Move to Production, and Final Move to Production.

Portal data from different Content Provider databases may share a common portal folder. After copying the registry projects, you must update the folder permissions to reflect the changes. After you update the folder permissions, you must delete the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database cache files to propagate the changes.

Task B-10-1: Updating Portal Solutions Registry Folder Permissions

Follow this procedure to update your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions registry folder permissions.

Note. This process will take between a few minutes to a few hours, depending on the volume of portal data. The user ID that invokes this process must have the security role Portal Administrator, or the process may terminate with an abend.

To update the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions folder permissions:

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

1. On your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database, select PeopleTools, Portal, Portal Security Sync.
2. Add a run control as follows:
   a. Enter a value for the run control ID.

      The run control ID is *SECURITY_SYNC_XXXX*, where *XXXX* represents the portal registry name (EMPLOYEE, CUSTOMER, PARTNER, or SUPPLIER).

   b. Click Add.
3. Enter a value in the Portal Name field.

   This value must match the portal registry name that you used to replace *XXXX* in the run control ID (EMPLOYEE, CUSTOMER, PARTNER, or SUPPLIER).
4. Click Save.
5. Click Run.
6. Set up the process scheduler information and click OK.
7. Click the Process Monitor link to view the progress of the process.

Task B-10-2: Deleting the Portal Solutions Cache

In this step delete the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions cache.

To delete the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions cache:

1. Delete the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database application server cache.
2. Stop and restart the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database web server service.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Appendix C

Using the Comparison Process

This appendix discusses:

- Understanding the Comparison Process
- Understanding Upgrade Compare Reports

Task C-1: Understanding the Comparison Process

This section discusses:

- Reviewing the Source and Target Columns
- Reviewing the Action Column
- Reviewing the Upgrade Column
- Putting It All Together

During the upgrade, you run a compare process and then review the resulting reports. The compare process first compares every property of an object definition on the Source database to the properties of object definitions on the Target database. The PeopleSoft system tracks object changes using the contents of the PSRELEASE table, and the value of two fields, LASTUPDDTTM, and LASTUPDOPRID, used in the PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables, as follows:

- The PSRELEASE table maintains the Comparison Release Level. This table contains rows of data for every release level at which the database has ever existed. The first column in this table, RELEASEDTTM, contains a date/time stamp identifying when each release level was "stamped." The second column, RELEASELABEL, identifies the release level. The format of a release label is *M XX.XX.XX.YYY*, where *M* is the market code, *XX* is an integer from 0 to 99, and *YYY* is an integer from 0 to 999. A release label has two parts: the PeopleSoft release number *(M XX.XX.XX)* and the customer release number *(YYY)*. Each time you customize your production database, you can stamp it with a new customer release level to help you track your changes over time. You should not change any portion of the PeopleSoft release number unless specifically instructed to do so.
- The LASTUPDDTTM field in our PS*object*DEFN tables—such as PSRECDEFN, PSPNLDEFN, and so on—stores a date/time stamp of when each object was last modified.
- The LASTUPDOPRID field stores the operator ID of the user who made the modification. If Oracle made the modification, the proprietary ID *PPLSOFT* is used.

  Note. Maintain Security prevents you from creating an operator named PPLSOFT.

  If an object definition is defined differently in the Source database than in the Target database, the compare process will check to see whether either object definition has changed since the comparison release. If the object's LASTUPDDTTM value is greater than the RELEASEDTTM value for the comparison release level (stored in PSRELEASE), the object has changed. If the object's LASTUPDDTTM value is equal to or less than RELEASEDTTM, the object has not changed (since the comparison release). Whether the compared

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

object has changed or not, if it has *ever* been changed prior to the comparison release by someone other than Oracle (LASTUPDOPRID does not equal 'PPLSOFT'), the object is identified as a customization.

After you run a compare report, you see the following information when you open an object type in the upgrade project from the Upgrade Tab of PeopleSoft Application Designer. This is called the PeopleSoft Application Designer Upgrade Definition window.

Task C-1-1: Reviewing the Source and Target Columns

The status of each object is reported as it appears on the Source database and the Target database. The following table explains the various status types:

Status Type	Definition
Unknown	The object has not been compared. This is the default status for all objects inserted manually into a project and the permanent status of all non-comparison objects.
Absent	The object was found in the other database, but not in this one. When upgrading to a new PeopleSoft release, all of our new objects should have Absent status in the Target database and all of your new objects should have Absent status in the Source database.
Changed	The object has been compared, its LASTUPDOPRID value is *PPLSOFT*, and its LASTUPDTIME value is greater than the date/time stamp of the comparison release database. In other words, Oracle modified the object since the comparison release.
Unchanged	The object has been compared, its LASTUPDOPRID value is *PPLSOFT*, and its LASTUPDTIME value is less than or equal to the date/time stamp of the comparison release database. In other words, Oracle last modified the object prior to the comparison release.
*Changed	The object has been compared, its LASTUPDOPRID value is not *PPLSOFT*, and its LASTUPDTIME value is greater than the date/time stamp of the comparison release database. In this case, the customer has modified the object since the comparison release.
*Unchanged	The object has been compared, its LASTUPDOPRID value is not *PPLSOFT*, and its LASTUPDTIME value is less than or equal to the date/time stamp of the comparison release database. In this case, the customer last modified the object prior to the comparison release.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Status Type	Definition
Same	The object has been compared and is defined as the same in both databases. When an object in one database has this status, so will its counterpart in the other database. This status would never be seen when performing a database comparison because in that case, the project is only populated with objects defined differently. However, it can occur when performing a project comparison because in a project comparison, the project contents are static; the project is not repopulated based on the comparison results.

Task C-1-2: Reviewing the Action Column

The default actions for each object that you compared are reported in the Action column. The compare sets the action column based on what you need to do to make the Target database consistent with the Source database. You should not change these actions. You can decide whether or not to accept each action by setting the Upgrade value. The following table explains the various action types:

Action Type	Definition
Copy	Object will be added to the Target database
Copy Prop (Records and Fields only)	Object will be added to the Target database
Delete	Object will be deleted from the Target database.
None	No action will be taken on this object.

The PeopleSoft system assigns one of these action types to every object in a comparison project and in the compare reports. However, these actions are not necessarily carried out during the copy process. The value of the Upgrade column for each object makes that determination.

Task C-1-3: Reviewing the Upgrade Column

The Upgrade values for each object – YES or NO – determine whether the object action will be carried out during the copy process. The upgrade orientation you assign during the compare process determines these settings. You can orient the Upgrade to keep Oracle changes or to retain your changes in the Target database. Whichever orientation you choose, you will still have the option to set each Upgrade value individually before launching the copy process.

You may find that after the compare process, your project contains objects that show up as Unchanged on the Demo database and Changed on the Copy of Production and the Upgrade column is not checked. What this status combination means is that the PeopleSoft object on your Copy of Production was changed more recently than on the Demo database. In these instances, Oracle recommends that you accept the Demo database version of the object.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Task C-1-4: Putting It All Together

The following chart summarizes every possible Status, Action, and Upgrade value that could be set by the compare process to a single object:

Source Status	Target Status	Action	Oracle-delivered	Keep Customizations
(Any)	Absent	COPY	YES	YES
Absent	Changed or Unchanged	DELETE	YES	YES
Absent	Changed* or Unchanged*	DELETE	NO	NO
Changed	Changed or Unchanged	COPY	YES	YES
Changed	Changed* or Unchanged*	COPY	YES	NO
Unchanged	Changed	COPY	NO	NO
Unchanged	Unchanged	COPY	YES	YES
Unchanged	Changed* or Unchanged*	COPY	YES	NO
Changed*	Changed or Unchanged	COPY	NO	YES
Changed*	Changed* or Unchanged*	COPY	YES	YES
Unchanged*	Changed or Unchanged	COPY	NO	YES
Unchanged*	Changed*	COPY	NO	NO
Unchanged*	Unchanged*	COPY	YES	YES

Task C-2: Understanding Upgrade Compare Reports

This section discusses:

- Reviewing Report Columns
- Using Reports

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

When you run the compare process, it creates reports to help you understand what objects differ between the Source and Target databases, and how they differ. If you have documentation of your database modifications, you should retrieve it before reviewing these reports. This will help you understand how the Target objects have changed and enable you to better compare the Target version of the object with the Source version. If you are upgrading to a new PeopleSoft release, you should also review the Update Image Overview for your product. The overview will identify and explain object changes in the New Release Demo database.

Upgrade reports can be a little intimidating at first glance, until you understand what data you are looking for and how best to use it. This section includes information to help you use the reports.

Task C-2-1: Reviewing Report Columns

For the most part, the columns in upgrade reports correspond with the columns you see in PeopleSoft Application Designer's upgrade definition window. Moving from left to right, you see the Name of the object, then other key columns that vary by object type, then the Source and Target status, the Action value and Upgrade flag *(Yes* or *No).*

After these columns are three more that are not included in PeopleSoft Application Designer. The first is Attribute. This tells you the type of difference that was found between the two objects. For example, *record.field* attribute values include *Use/Edit,* which identifies key or audit differences, and Default Field Name *(Def. Fldnm),* which identifies differences in a default value. Lastly, there is a Source column and a Target column. These wide columns display the actual differences between the object definitions. For example, on a *Use/Edit* attribute recfield difference, the Source column might contain *Xlat Table Edit* while the Target column is empty. This means that the Source record field has a translate table edit while the Target record field does not.

If you are unsure of the meaning of any value in the last three report columns, open the PeopleSoft PeopleTools tool that edits the particular object. The values in these columns correspond directly to dialog options in the tool.

Task C-2-2: Using Reports

Oracle delivers several cross-reference reports that you can run to provide information about the interrelationships between various objects. Oracle delivers these reports in the form of SQRs (found in *PS_HOME*\SQR) and Queries.

The following table describes the various cross-reference reports:

Object Type(s)	Report Name	Report Description
Applications and Fields	XRFAPFL	Lists all application windows, such as General Tables, in alphabetical order, as well as the fields within each window. For each field, the report details the Field Name, Field Type, Length, and Format, as well as all the record and page definitions that contain the field (within the window).
Fields Referenced by PeopleCode Programs	XRFFLPC	Lists all PeopleCode programs in alphabetical order by associated record definition/field. The report includes type of field and lists all fields referenced in the PeopleCode program.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Object Type(s)	Report Name	Report Description
Fields and Panels	XRFFLPN	Lists all fields in alphabetical order. The report includes the names of all record and page definitions in which each field is used, as well as the Long Name of each field.
Records and Fields	XRFFLRC	Lists all fields in alphabetical order. The report details the Long Name, Field Type, Field Length, and Formatting specified for the field, and includes the names of all record definitions that contain the field.
Field Listing	XRFIELDS	Lists all fields in alphabetical order. The report includes Field Type, Length, Format, Long Name and Short Name.
Menu Listing	XRFMENU	Lists application windows in alphabetical order. The report details all menus within each window, and all page definitions within each menu. It also includes the associated search record definition name and detail page definition name.
Panel Listing	XRFPANEL	Lists all page definitions in alphabetical order.
PeopleCode Programs and Field References	XRFPCFL	Lists record definitions that contain fields with PeopleCode program attributes. The report includes the Field Name, as well as the associated record definitions and fields referenced in the PeopleCode program.
Panels with PeopleCode	XRFPNPC	Lists all pages that contain fields with PeopleCode attributes. For each page, the report includes the name of the record definition(s) that contain the field as well as the Field Name and Type.
Fields and Records	XRFRCFL	Lists all fields in alphabetical order by associated record definition name. The report details the Long Name, Field Type, Field Length, and Formatting specified for the field.
Records and Panels	XRFRCPN	Lists all record definitions in alphabetical order. The report includes the menu and page definitions associated with each record definition.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Object Type(s)	Report Name	Report Description
Window Listing	XRFWIN	Lists all application windows in alphabetical order.

In addition to using our standard cross-reference reports, you can also generate ad hoc reports to extract the exact combination of information you need. Or, you can create permanent custom reports for information you extract on a regular basis.

Oracle recommends that you mark your upgrade reports using a color-coding system to help you quickly identify what you need to do to certain objects.

If you have several people reviewing sections of the reports, a good documentation policy is to have everyone on your review cycle initial and date the action defaults and overrides they select.

You may also find it easier to change some objects manually after the upgrade, rather than copying the new versions from the Source database.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

Appendix D

Reviewing Tablespaces

This appendix discusses:

- Understanding Tablespace Review
- Reviewing Table Names

Understanding Tablespace Review

This appendix lists the tables that previously existed in 4K page size tablespaces that now reside in 32K page size tablespaces in the new release.

Task D-1: Reviewing Table Names

Review the RECV_LN_DISTRIB table.

Copyright © 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.